

The package `piton`*

F. Pantigny
fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

March 25, 2025

Abstract

The package `piton` provides tools to typeset computer listings, with syntactic highlighting, by using the Lua library LPEG. It requires LuaLaTeX.

1 Presentation

The package `piton` uses the Lua library LPEG¹ for parsing informatic listings and typesets them with syntactic highlighting. Since it uses the Lua of LuaLaTeX, it works with `lualatex` only (and won't work with the other engines: `latex`, `pdflatex` and `xelatex`). It does not use external program and the compilation does not require `--shell-escape` (except when the key `write` is used). The compilation is very fast since all the parsing is done by the library LPEG, written in C.

Here is an example of code typeset by `piton`, with the environment `{Piton}`.

```
from math import pi

def arctan(x,n=10):
    """Compute the mathematical value of arctan(x)

    n is the number of terms in the sum
    """
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) # recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
        (we have used that arctan(x) + arctan(1/x) =  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  for  $x > 0$ )2
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
```

The main alternatives to the package `piton` are probably the packages `listings` and `minted`.

The name of this extension (`piton`) has been chosen arbitrarily by reference to the pitons used by the climbers in alpinism.

*This document corresponds to the version 4.3 of `piton`, at the date of 2025/03/25.

¹LPEG is a pattern-matching library for Lua, written in C, based on *parsing expression grammars*: <http://www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg/>

²This LaTeX escape has been done by beginning the comment by `#>`.

2 Installation

The package `piton` is contained in two files: `piton.sty` and `piton.lua` (the LaTeX file `piton.sty` loaded by `\usepackage` will load the Lua file `piton.lua`). Both files must be in a repertory where LaTeX will be able to find them, for instance in a `texmf` tree. However, the best is to install `piton` with a TeX distribution such as MiKTeX, TeX Live or MacTeX.

3 Use of the package

The package `piton` must be used with LuaLaTeX exclusively: if another LaTeX engine (`latex`, `pdflatex`, `xelatex`,...) is used, a fatal error will be raised.

3.1 Loading the package

The package `piton` should be loaded by: `\usepackage{piton}`.

The package `piton` uses and *loads* the package `xcolor`. It does not use any exterior program.

3.2 Choice of the computer language

The package `piton` supports two kinds of languages:

- the languages natively supported by `piton`, which are Python, OCaml, C (in fact C++), SQL and a language called `minimal`³;
- the languages defined by the final user by using the built-in command `\NewPitonLanguage` described p. 9 (the parsers of those languages can't be as precise as those of the languages supported natively by `piton`).

By default, the language used is Python.

It's possible to change the current language with the command `\PitonOptions` and its key `language`: `\PitonOptions{language = OCaml}`.

In fact, for `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are always **case-insensitive**. In this example, we might have written `Ocaml` or `ocaml`.

For the developers, let's say that the name of the current language is stored (in lower case) in the L3 public variable `\l_piton_language_str`.

In what follows, we will speak of Python, but the features described also apply to the other languages.

3.3 The tools provided to the user

The package `piton` provides several tools to typeset informatic codes: the command `\piton`, the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile`.

- The command `\piton` should be used to typeset small pieces of code inside a paragraph. For example:

```
\piton{def square(x): return x*x}    def square(x): return x*x
```

The syntax and particularities of the command `\piton` are detailed below.

- The environment `{Piton}` should be used to typeset multi-lines code. Since it takes its argument in a verbatim mode, it can't be used within the argument of a LaTeX command. For sake of customization, it's possible to define new environments similar to the environment `{Piton}` with the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`: cf. 4.3 p. 8.
- The command `\PitonInputFile` is used to insert and typeset an external file: cf. 6.1 p. 11.

³That language `minimal` may be used to format pseudo-codes: cf. p. 32

3.4 The syntax of the command `\piton`

In fact, the command `\piton` is provided with a double syntax. It may be used as a standard command of LaTeX taking its argument between curly braces (`\piton{...}`) but it may also be used with a syntax similar to the syntax of the command `\verb`, that is to say with the argument delimited by two identical characters (e.g.: `\piton|...|`).

- [Syntax `\piton{...}`](#)

When its argument is given between curly braces, the command `\piton` does not take its argument in verbatim mode. In particular:

- several consecutive spaces will be replaced by only one space (and the also the character of end on line),
but the command `_` is provided to force the insertion of a space;
- it's not possible to use `%` inside the argument,
but the command `\%` is provided to insert a `%`;
- the braces must be appear by pairs correctly nested
but the commands `\{` and `\}` are also provided for individual braces;
- the LaTeX commands⁴ are fully expanded and not executed,
so it's possible to use `\\` to insert a backslash.

The other characters (including `#`, `^`, `_`, `&`, `$` and `@`) must be inserted without backslash.

Examples :

```
\piton{MyString = '\n'}           MyString = '\n'
\piton{def even(n): return n%2==0}  def even(n): return n%2==0
\piton{c="#" # an affectation }     c="#" # an affectation
\piton{c="#" \ \ # an affectation } c="#" # an affectation
\piton{MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}}    MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4 }
```

It's possible to use the command `\piton` in the arguments of a LaTeX command.⁵

However, since the argument is expanded (in the TeX sens), one should take care not using in its argument *fragile* commands (that is to say commands which are neither *protected* nor *fully expandable*).

- [Syntax `\piton|...|`](#)

When the argument of the command `\piton` is provided between two identical characters (all the characters are allowed except `%`, `\`, `#`, `{`, `}` and the space), that argument is taken in a *verbatim mode*. Therefore, with that syntax, the command `\piton` can't be used within the argument of another command.

Examples :

```
\piton|MyString = '\n'|           MyString = '\n'
\piton!def even(n): return n%2==0!  def even(n): return n%2==0
\piton+c="#" # an affectation +     c="#" # an affectation
\piton?MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}?    MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4 }
```

⁴That concerns the commands beginning with a backslash but also the active characters (with catcode equal to 13).

⁵For example, it's possible to use the command `\piton` in a footnote. Example : `s = 123`.

4 Customization

4.1 The keys of the command `\PitonOptions`

The command `\PitonOptions` takes in as argument a comma-separated list of *key=value* pairs. The scope of the settings done by that command is the current TeX group.⁶ These keys may also be applied to an individual environment `{Piton}` (between square brackets).

- The key `language` specifies which computer language is considered (that key is case-insensitive). It's possible to use the name of the six built-in languages (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, `minimal` and `verbatim`) or the name of a language defined by the user with `\NewPitonLanguage` (cf. part 5, p. 9).

The initial value is Python.

- **New 4.0**

The key `font-command` contains instructions of font which will be inserted at the beginning of all the elements composed by `piton` (without surprise, these instructions are not used for the so-called “LaTeX comments”).

The initial value is `\ttfamily` and, thus, `piton` uses by default the current monospaced font.

- The key `gobble` takes in as value a positive integer *n*: the first *n* characters are discarded (before the process of highlighting of the code) for each line of the environment `{Piton}`. These characters are not necessarily spaces.
- When the key `auto-gobble` is in force, the extension `piton` computes the minimal value *n* of the number of consecutive spaces beginning each (non empty) line of the environment `{Piton}` and applies `gobble` with that value of *n*.
- When the key `env-gobble` is in force, `piton` analyzes the last line of the environment `{Piton}`, that is to say the line which contains `\end{Piton}` and determines whether that line contains only spaces followed by the `\end{Piton}`. If we are in that situation, `piton` computes the number *n* of spaces on that line and applies `gobble` with that value of *n*. The name of that key comes from *environment gobble*: the effect of gobble is set by the position of the commands `\begin{Piton}` and `\end{Piton}` which delimit the current environment.
- The key `write` takes in as argument a name of file (with its extension) and write the content⁷ of the current environment in that file. At the first use of a file by `piton`, it is erased.

This key requires a compilation with `lualatex -shell-escape`.

- The key `path-write` specifies a path where the files written by the key `write` will be written.
- The key `line-numbers` activates the line numbering in the environments `{Piton}` and in the listings resulting from the use of `\PitonInputFile`.

In fact, the key `line-numbers` has several subkeys.

- With the key `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines`, the empty lines (which contains only spaces) are considered as non existent for the line numbering (if the key `/absolute`, described below, is in force, the key `/skip-empty-lines` is no-op in `\PitonInputFile`). The initial value of that key is `true` (and not `false`).⁸
- With the key `line-numbers/label-empty-lines`, the labels (that is to say the numbers) of the empty lines are displayed. If the key `/skip-empty-line` is in force, the clé `/label-empty-lines` is no-op. The initial value of that key is `true`.⁹

⁶We remind that a LaTeX environment is, in particular, a TeX group.

⁷In fact, it's not exactly the body of the environment but the value of `piton.get_last_code()` which is the body without the overwritten LaTeX formatting instructions (cf. the part 7, p. 23).

⁸For the language Python, the empty lines in the docstrings are taken into account (by design).

⁹When the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force, the labels of the empty are never printed.

- With the key `line-numbers/absolute`, in the listings generated in `\PitonInputFile`, the numbers of the lines displayed are *absolute* (that is to say: they are the numbers of the lines in the file). That key may be useful when `\PitonInputFile` is used to insert only a part of the file (cf. part 6.1.2, p. 11). The key `/absolute` is no-op in the environments `{Piton}` and those created by `\NewPitonEnvironment`.
- The key `line-numbers/start` requires that the line numbering begins to the value of the key.
- With the key `line-numbers/resume`, the counter of lines is not set to zero at the beginning of each environment `{Piton}` or use of `\PitonInputFile` as it is otherwise. That allows a numbering of the lines across several environments.
- The key `line-numbers/sep` is the horizontal distance between the numbers of lines (inserted by `line-numbers`) and the beginning of the lines of code. The initial value is 0.7 em.
- The key `line-numbers/format` is a list of tokens which are inserted before the number of line in order to format it. It's possible to put, *at the end* of the list, a LaTeX command with one argument, such as, for example, `\fbox`.
The initial value is `\footnotesize\color{gray}`.

For convenience, a mechanism of factorisation of the prefix `line-numbers` is provided. That means that it is possible, for instance, to write:

```
\PitonOptions
{
  line-numbers =
  {
    skip-empty-lines = false ,
    label-empty-lines = false ,
    sep = 1 em ,
    format = \footnotesize \color{blue}
  }
}
```

- The key `left-margin` corresponds to a margin on the left. That key may be useful in conjunction with the key `line-numbers` if one does not want the numbers in an overlapping position on the left.

It's possible to use the key `left-margin` with the value `auto`. With that value, if the key `line-numbers` is in force, a margin will be automatically inserted to fit the numbers of lines. See an example part 8.1 on page 24.

- The key `background-color` sets the background color of the environments `{Piton}` and the listings produced by `\PitonInputFile` (it's possible to fix the width of that background with the key `width` described below).

The key `background-color` supports also as value a *list* of colors. In this case, the successive rows are colored by using the colors of the list in a cyclic way.

Example : `\PitonOptions{background-color = {gray!15,white}}`

The key `background-color` accepts a color defined «on the fly». For example, it's possible to write `background-color = [cmyk]{0.1,0.05,0,0}`.

- With the key `prompt-background-color`, `piton` adds a color background to the lines beginning with the prompt `">>>"` (and its continuation `"..."`) characteristic of the Python consoles with REPL (*read-eval-print loop*).
- The key `width` will fix the width of the listing. That width applies to the colored backgrounds specified by `background-color` and `prompt-background-color` but also for the automatic breaking of the lines (when required by `break-lines`: cf. 6.2.1, p. 13).

That key may take in as value a numeric value but also the special value `min`. With that value, the width will be computed from the maximal width of the lines of code. Caution: the special value `min` requires two compilations with LuaLaTeX¹⁰.

For an example of use of `width=min`, see the section 8.2, p. 24.

- When the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is activated, the spaces in the strings of characters¹¹ are replaced by the character `□` (U+2423 : OPEN BOX). Of course, that character U+2423 must be present in the monospaced font which is used.¹²

Example : `my_string = 'Very□good□answer'`

With the key `show-spaces`, all the spaces are replaced by U+2423 (and no line break can occur on those “visible spaces”, even when the key `break-lines`¹³ is in force). By the way, one should remark that all the trailing spaces (at the end of a line) are deleted by `piton`. The tabulations at the beginning of the lines are represented by arrows.

```
\begin{Piton}[language=C,line-numbers,auto-gobble,background-color = gray!15]
void bubbleSort(int arr[], int n) {
    int temp;
    int swapped;
    for (int i = 0; i < n-1; i++) {
        swapped = 0;
        for (int j = 0; j < n - i - 1; j++) {
            if (arr[j] > arr[j + 1]) {
                temp = arr[j];
                arr[j] = arr[j + 1];
                arr[j + 1] = temp;
                swapped = 1;
            }
        }
        if (!swapped) break;
    }
}
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 void bubbleSort(int arr[], int n) {
2     int temp;
3     int swapped;
4     for (int i = 0; i < n-1; i++) {
5         swapped = 0;
6         for (int j = 0; j < n - i - 1; j++) {
7             if (arr[j] > arr[j + 1]) {
8                 temp = arr[j];
9                 arr[j] = arr[j + 1];
10                arr[j + 1] = temp;
11                swapped = 1;
12            }
13        }
14        if (!swapped) break;
15    }
16 }
```

The command `\PitonOptions` provides in fact several other keys which will be described further (see in particular the “Pages breaks and line breaks” p. 13).

¹⁰The maximal width is computed during the first compilation, written on the `aux` file and re-used during the second compilation. Several tools such as `latexmk` (used by Overleaf) do automatically a sufficient number of compilations.

¹¹With the language Python that feature applies only to the short strings (delimited by `'` or `"`). In OCaml, that feature does not apply to the *quoted strings*.

¹²The initial value of `font-command` is `and`, and, thus, by default, `piton` merely uses the current monospaced font.

¹³cf. 6.2.1 p. 13

4.2 The styles

4.2.1 Notion of style

The package `piton` provides the command `\SetPitonStyle` to customize the different styles used to format the syntactic elements of the informatic listings. The customizations done by that command are limited to the current TeX group.¹⁴

The command `\SetPitonStyle` takes in as argument a comma-separated list of `key=value` pairs. The keys are names of styles and the value are LaTeX formatting instructions.

These LaTeX instructions must be formatting instructions such as `\color{...}`, `\bfseries`, `\slshape`, etc. (the commands of this kind are sometimes called *semi-global* commands). It's also possible to put, *at the end of the list of instructions*, a LaTeX command taking exactly one argument.

Here an example which changes the style used to highlight, in the definition of a Python function, the name of the function which is defined. That code uses the command `\highLight` of `lua-ul` (that package requires also the package `luacolor`).

```
\SetPitonStyle{ Name.Function = \bfseries \highLight[red!30] }
```

In that example, `\highLight[red!30]` must be considered as the name of a LaTeX command which takes in exactly one argument, since, usually, it is used with `\highLight[red!30]{...}`.

With that setting, we will have : `def cube(x) : return x * x * x`

The different styles, and their use by `piton` in the different languages which it supports (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, “minimal” and “verbatim”), are described in the part 9, starting at the page 27.

The command `\PitonStyle` takes in as argument the name of a style and allows to retrieve the value (as a list of LaTeX instructions) of that style.

For example, it's possible to write `{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{function}}` and we will have the word `function` formatted as a keyword.

The syntax `{\PitonStyle{style}{...}}` is mandatory in order to be able to deal both with the semi-global commands and the commands with arguments which may be present in the definition of the style `style`.

4.2.2 Global styles and local styles

A style may be defined globally with the command `\SetPitonStyle`. That means that it will apply to all the informatic languages that use that style.

For example, with the command

```
\SetPitonStyle{Comment = \color{gray}}
```

all the comments will be composed in gray in all the listings, whatever informatic language they use (Python, C, OCaml, etc. or a language defined by the command `\NewPitonLanguage`).

But it's also possible to define a style locally for a given informatic language by providing the name of that language as optional argument (between square brackets) to the command `\SetPitonStyle`.¹⁵

For example, with the command

```
\SetPitonStyle[SQL]{Keyword = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries \MakeUppercase}
```

the keywords in the SQL listings will be composed in capital letters, even if they appear in lower case in the LaTeX source (we recall that, in SQL, the keywords are case-insensitive).

As expected, if an informatic language uses a given style and if that style has no local definition for that language, the global version is used. That notion of “global style” has no link with the notion of global definition in TeX (the notion of *group* in TeX).¹⁶

¹⁴We remind that a LaTeX environment is, in particular, a TeX group.

¹⁵We recall, that, in the package `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

¹⁶As regards the TeX groups, the definitions done by `\SetPitonStyle` are always local.

The package `piton` itself (that is to say the file `piton.sty`) defines all the styles globally.

4.2.3 The style `UserFunction`

The extension `piton` provides a special style called `UserFunction`. That style applies to the names of the functions previously defined by the user (for example, in Python, these names are those following the keyword `def` in a previous Python listing). The initial value of that style `\PitonStyle{Identifier}` and, therefore, the names of the functions are formatted like the other identifiers (that is to say, by default, with no special formatting except the features provided in `font-command`). However, it's possible to change the value of that style, as any other style, with the command `\SetPitonStyle`.

In the following example, we tune the styles `Name.Function` and `UserFunction` so as to have clickable names of functions linked to the (informatic) definition of the function.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyDefFunction}{m}
  {\hypertarget{piton:#1}{\color[HTML]{CC00FF}{#1}}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyUserFunction}{m}{\hyperlink{piton:#1}{#1}}

\SetPitonStyle{Name.Function = \MyDefFunction, UserFunction = \MyUserFunction}

def transpose(v,i,j):
    x = v[i]
    v[i] = v[j]
    v[j] = x

def passe(v):
    for i in range(0,len(v)-1):
        if v[i] > v[i+1]:
            transpose(v,i,i+1)
```

(Some PDF viewers display a frame around the clickable word `transpose` but other do not.)

Of course, the list of the names of Python functions previously defined is kept in the memory of LuaLaTeX (in a global way, that is to say independently of the TeX groups). The extension `piton` provides a command to clear that list : it's the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions`. When it is used without argument, that command is applied to all the informatic languages used by the user but it's also possible to use it with an optional argument (between square brackets) which is a list of informatic languages to which the command will be applied.¹⁷

4.3 Creation of new environments

Since the environment `{Piton}` has to catch its body in a special way (more or less as verbatim text), it's not possible to construct new environments directly over the environment `{Piton}` with the classical commands `\newenvironment` (of standard LaTeX) or `\NewDocumentEnvironment` (of LaTeX3).

With a LaTeX kernel newer than 2025-06-01, it's possible to use `\NewEnvironmentCopy` on the environment `{Piton}` but it's not very powerful.

That's why `piton` provides a command `\NewPitonEnvironment`. That command takes in three mandatory arguments.

That command has the same syntax as the classical environment `\NewDocumentEnvironment`.¹⁸

With the following instruction, a new environment `{Python}` will be constructed with the same behaviour as `{Piton}`:

¹⁷We remind that, in `piton`, the name of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

¹⁸However, the specifier of argument `b` (used to catch the body of the environment as a LaTeX argument) is not allowed.


```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{0{}}{\PitonOptions{#1}}{}
```

If one wishes to format Python code in a box of `tcolorbox`, it's possible to define an environment `{Python}` with the following code (of course, the package `tcolorbox` must be loaded).

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{}
  {\begin{tcolorbox}}
  {\end{tcolorbox}}
```

With this new environment `{Python}`, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Python}
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of a number"""
    return x*x
\end{Python}
```

```
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of a number"""
    return x*x
```

5 Definition of new languages with the syntax of listings

The package `listings` is a famous LaTeX package to format informatic listings. That package provides a command `\lstdefinlanguage` which allows the user to define new languages. That command is also used by `listings` itself to provide the definition of the predefined languages in `listings` (in fact, for this task, `listings` uses a command called `\lst@definlanguage` but that command has the same syntax as `\lstdefinlanguage`).

The package `piton` provides a command `\NewPitonLanguage` to define new languages (available in `\piton`, `{Piton}`, etc.) with a syntax which is almost the same as the syntax of `\lstdefinlanguage`. Let's precise that `piton` does *not* use that command to define the languages provided natively (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, `minimal` and `verbatim`), which allows more powerful parsers.

For example, in the file `lstlang1.sty`, which is one of the definition files of `listings`, we find the following instructions (in version 1.10a).

```
\lstdefinlanguage{Java}%
  {morekeywords={abstract,boolean,break,byte,case,catch,char,class,%
    const,continue,default,do,double,else,extends,false,final,%
    finally,float,for,goto,if,implements,import,instanceof,int,%
    interface,label,long,native,new,null,package,private,protected,%
    public,return,short,static,super,switch,synchronized,this,throw,%
    throws,transient,true,try,void,volatile,while},%
  sensitive,%
  morecomment=[1>//,%
  morecomment=[s]{/*}{*/},%
  morestring=[b]" ,%
  morestring=[b]' ,%
  }[keywords,comments,strings]
```

In order to define a language called `Java` for `piton`, one has only to write the following code **where the last argument of `\lst@definlanguage`, between square brackets, has been discarded** (in fact, the symbols `%` may be deleted without any problem).

```

\NewPitonLanguage{Java}%
{morekeywords={abstract,boolean,break,byte,case,catch,char,class,%
  const,continue,default,do,double,else,extends,false,final,%
  finally,float,for,goto,if,implements,import,instanceof,int,%
  interface,label,long,native,new,null,package,private,protected,%
  public,return,short,static,super,switch,synchronized,this,throw,%
  throws,transient,true,try,void,volatile,while},%
sensitive,%
morecomment=[l]//,%
morecomment=[s]{/*}{*/},%
morestring=[b]" ,%
morestring=[b]' ,%
}

```

It's possible to use the language Java like any other language defined by piton.

Here is an example of code formatted in an environment `{Piton}` with the key `language=Java`.¹⁹

```

public class Cipher { // Caesar cipher
  public static void main(String[] args) {
    String str = "The quick brown fox Jumped over the lazy Dog";
    System.out.println( Cipher.encode( str, 12 ));
    System.out.println( Cipher.decode( Cipher.encode( str, 12), 12 ));
  }

  public static String decode(String enc, int offset) {
    return encode(enc, 26-offset);
  }

  public static String encode(String enc, int offset) {
    offset = offset % 26 + 26;
    StringBuilder encoded = new StringBuilder();
    for (char i : enc.toCharArray()) {
      if (Character.isLetter(i)) {
        if (Character.isUpperCase(i)) {
          encoded.append((char) ('A' + (i - 'A' + offset) % 26 ));
        } else {
          encoded.append((char) ('a' + (i - 'a' + offset) % 26 ));
        }
      } else {
        encoded.append(i);
      }
    }
    return encoded.toString();
  }
}

```

The keys of the command `\lstdefinelanguage` of listings supported by `\NewPitonLanguage` are: `morekeywords`, `otherkeywords`, `sensitive`, `keywordsprefix`, `moretexcs`, `morestring` (with the letters `b`, `d`, `s` and `m`), `morecomment` (with the letters `i`, `l`, `s` and `n`), `moredelim` (with the letters `i`, `l`, `s`, `*` and `**`), `moredirectives`, `tag`, `alsodigit`, `alsoletter` and `alsoother`.

For the description of those keys, we redirect the reader to the documentation of the package listings (type `texdoc listings` in a terminal).

For example, here is a language called “LaTeX” to format LaTeX chunks of codes:

```

\NewPitonLanguage{LaTeX}{keywordsprefix = \ , alsoletter = _ }

```

Initially, the characters `@` and `_` are considered as letters because, in many informatic languages, they are allowed in the keywords and the names of the identifiers. With `alsoletter = @_`, we retrieve them from the category of the letters.

¹⁹We recall that, for piton, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive. Hence, it's possible to write, for instance, `language=java`.

6 Advanced features

6.1 Insertion of a file

6.1.1 The command `\PitonInputFile`

The command `\PitonInputFile` includes the content of the file specified in argument (or only a part of that file: see below). The extension `piton` also provides the commands `\PitonInputFileT`, `\PitonInputFileF` and `\PitonInputFileTF` with supplementary arguments corresponding to the letters T and F. Those arguments will be executed if the file to include has been found (letter T) or not found (letter F).

Now, the syntax for the paths (absolute or relative) is the following one:

- The paths beginning by `/` are absolute.
Example : `\PitonInputFile{/Users/joe/Documents/program.py}`
- The paths which do not begin with `/` are relative to the current repertory.
Example : `\PitonInputFile{my_listings/program.py}`

The key `path` of the command `\PitonOptions` specifies a *list* of paths where the files included by `\PitonInputFile` will be searched. That list is comma separated.

As previously, the absolute paths must begin with `/`.

6.1.2 Insertion of a part of a file

The command `\PitonInputFile` inserts (with formatting) the content of a file. In fact, it's possible to insert only *a part* of that file. Two mechanisms are provided in this aim.

- It's possible to specify the part that we want to insert by the numbers of the lines (in the original file).
- It's also possible to specify the part to insert with textual markers.

In both cases, if we want to number the lines with the numbers of the lines in the file, we have to use the key `line-numbers/absolute`.

With line numbers

The command `\PitonInputFile` supports the keys `first-line` and `last-line` in order to insert only the part of file between the corresponding lines. Not to be confused with the key `line-numbers/start` which fixes the first line number for the line numbering. In a sens, `line-numbers/start` deals with the output whereas `first-line` and `last-line` deal with the input.

With textual markers

In order to use that feature, we first have to specify the format of the markers (for the beginning and the end of the part to include) with the keys `marker-beginning` and `marker-end` (usually with the command `\PitonOptions`).

Let us take a practical example.

We assume that the file to include contains solutions to exercises of programmation on the following model.

```
#[Exercise 1] Iterative version
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
#<Exercise 1>
```

The markers of the beginning and the end are the strings `#[Exercise 1]` and `#<Exercise 1>`. The string “`Exercise 1`” will be called the *label* of the exercise (or of the part of the file to be included). In order to specify such markers in `piton`, we will use the keys `marker/beginning` and `marker/end` with the following instruction (the character `#` of the comments of Python must be inserted with the protected form `\#`).

```
\PitonOptions{ marker/beginning = \#[#1] , marker/end = \#<#1> }
```

As one can see, `marker/beginning` is an expression corresponding to the mathematical function which transforms the label (here `Exercise 1`) into the the beginning marker (in the example `#[Exercise 1]`). The string `#1` corresponds to the occurrences of the argument of that function, which the classical syntax in TeX. Idem for `marker/end`.

Now, you only have to use the key `range` of `\PitonInputFile` to insert a marked content of the file.

```
\PitonInputFile[range = Exercise 1]{file_name}
```

```
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
```

The key `marker/include-lines` requires the insertion of the lines containing the markers.

```
\PitonInputFile[marker/include-lines,range = Exercise 1]{file_name}
```

```
#[Exercise 1] Iterative version
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
#<Exercise 1>
```

In fact, there exist also the keys `begin-range` and `end-range` to insert several marked contents at the same time.

For example, in order to insert the solutions of the exercises 3 to 5, we will write (if the file has the correct structure!):

```
\PitonInputFile[begin-range = Exercise 3, end-range = Exercise 5]{file_name}
```

6.2 Page breaks and line breaks

6.2.1 Line breaks

By default, the elements produced by `piton` can't be broken by an end on line. However, there are keys to allow such breaks (the possible breaking points are the spaces, even the spaces which appear in the strings of the informatic languages).

- With the key `break-lines-in-piton`, the line breaks are allowed in the command `\piton{...}` (but not in the command `\piton|...|`, that is to say the command `\piton` in verbatim mode).
- With the key `break-lines-in-Piton`, the line breaks are allowed in the environment `{Piton}` (hence the capital letter P in the name) and in the listings produced by `\PitonInputFile`.
- The key `break-lines` is a conjunction of the two previous keys.

The package `piton` provides also several keys to control the appearance on the line breaks allowed by `break-lines-in-Piton`.

- With the key `indent-broken-lines`, the indentation of a broken line is respected at carriage return (on the condition that the used font is a monospaced font and this is the case by default since the initial value of `font-command` is `\ttfamily`).
- The key `end-of-broken-line` corresponds to the symbol placed at the end of a broken line. The initial value is: `\hspace*{0.5em}\textbackslash`.
- The key `continuation-symbol` corresponds to the symbol placed at each carriage return. The initial value is: `+\;` (the command `\;` inserts a small horizontal space).
- The key `continuation-symbol-on-indentation` corresponds to the symbol placed at each carriage return, on the position of the indentation (only when the key `indent-broken-line` is in force). The initial value is: `$\hookrightarrow\;$`.

The following code has been composed with the following tuning:

```
\PitonOptions{width=12cm,break-lines,indent-broken-lines,background-color=gray!15}
```

```
def dict_of_list(l):
    """Converts a list of subrs and descriptions of glyphs in \
    ↪ a dictionary"""
    our_dict = {}
    for list_letter in l:
        if (list_letter[0][0:3] == 'dup'): # if it's a subr
            name = list_letter[0][4:-3]
            print("We treat the subr of number " + name)
        else:
            name = list_letter[0][1:-3] # if it's a glyph
            print("We treat the glyph of number " + name)
        our_dict[name] = [treat_Postscript_line(k) for k in \
    ↪ list_letter[1:-1]]
    return dict
```

New 4.1

With the key `break-strings-anywhere`, the strings may be broken anywhere (and not only on the spaces).

New 4.2

With the key `break-numbers-anywhere`, the numbers may be broken anywhere.

6.2.2 Page breaks

By default, the listings produced by the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile` are not breakable.

However, `piton` provides the keys `splittable-on-empty-lines` and `splittable` to allow such breaks.

- The key `splittable-on-empty-lines` allows breaks on the empty lines. The “empty lines” are in fact the lines which contains only spaces.
- Of course, the key `splittable-on-empty-lines` may not be sufficient and that’s why `piton` provides the key `splittable`.

When the key `splittable` is used with the numeric value n (which must be a positive integer) the listing, or each part of the listing delimited by empty lines (when `split-on-empty-lines` is in force) may be broken anywhere with the restriction that no break will occur within the n first lines of the listing or within the n last lines.²⁰

For example, a tuning with `splittable = 4` may be a good choice.

When used without value, the key `splittable` is equivalent to `splittable = 1` and the listings may be broken anywhere (it’s probably not recommandable).

The initial value of the key `splittable` is equal to 100 (by default, the listings are not breakable at all).

Even with a background color (set by the key `background-color`), the pages breaks are allowed, as soon as the key `split-on-empty-lines` or the key `splittable` is in force.²¹

6.3 Splitting of a listing in sub-listings

The extension `piton` provides the key `split-on-empty-lines`, which should not be confused with the key `splittable-on-empty-lines` previously defined.

In order to understand the behaviour of the key `split-on-empty-lines`, one should imagine that he has to compose an informatic listing which contains several definitions of informatic functions. Usually, in the informatic languages, those definitions of functions are separated by empty lines.

The key `split-on-empty-lines` splits the listings on the empty lines. Several empty lines are deleted and replaced by the content of the parameter corresponding to the key `split-separation`.

- That parameter must contain elements allowed to be inserted in *vertical mode* of TeX. For example, it’s possible to put the TeX primitive `\hrule`.
- The initial value of this parameter is `\vspace{\baselineskip}\vspace{-1.25pt}` which corresponds eventually to an empty line in the final PDF (this vertical space is deleted if it occurs on a page break). If the key `background-color` is in force, no background color is added to that empty line.

New 4.0

Each chunk of the informatic listing is composed in an environment whose name is given by the key `env-used-by-split`. The initial value of that parameter is, not surprisingly, `Piton` and, hence, the different chunks are composed in several environments `{Piton}`. If one decides to change the value of `env-used-by-split`, he should use the name of an environment created by `\NewPitonEnvironment` (cf. part 4.3, p. 8).

Each chunk of the informatic listing is formatted in its own environment. Therefore, it has its own line numbering (if the key `line-numbers` is in force) and its own colored background (when the key `background-color` is in force), separated from the background color of the other chunks. When used, the key `splittable` applies in each chunk (independently of the other chunks). Of course, a page break may occur between the chunks of code, regardless of the value of `splittable`.

²⁰Remark that we speak of the lines of the original informatic listing and such line may be composed on several lines in the final PDF when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force.

²¹With the key `splittable`, the environments `{Piton}` are breakable, even within a (breakable) environment of `tcolorbox`. Remind that an environment of `tcolorbox` included in another environment of `tcolorbox` is *not* breakable, even when both environments use the key `breakable` of `tcolorbox`.

```

\begin{Piton}[split-on-empty-lines,background-color=gray!15,line-numbers]
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x

def cube(x):
    """Calculer the cube of x"""
    return x*x*x
\end{Piton}

```

```

1 def square(x):
2     """Computes the square of x"""
3     return x*x

```

```

1 def cube(x):
2     """Calculer the cube of x"""
3     return x*x*x

```

Caution: Since each chunk is treated independently of the others, the commands specified by `detected-commands` or `raw-detected-commands` and the commands and environments of Beamer automatically detected by `piton` must not cross the empty lines of the original listing.

6.4 Highlighting some identifiers

The command `\SetPitonIdentifier` allows to change the formatting of some identifiers.

That command takes in three arguments:

- The optional argument (within square brackets) specifies the informatic language. If this argument is not present, the tunings done by `\SetPitonIdentifier` will apply to all the informatic languages of `piton`.²²
- The first mandatory argument is a comma-separated list of names of identifiers.
- The second mandatory argument is a list of LaTeX instructions of the same type as `piton` “styles” previously presented (cf. 4.2 p. 7).

Caution: Only the identifiers may be concerned by that key. The keywords and the built-in functions won’t be affected, even if their name appear in the first argument of the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`.

```

\SetPitonIdentifier{l1,l2}{\color{red}}
\begin{Piton}
def tri(l):
    """Segmentation sort"""
    if len(l) <= 1:
        return l
    else:
        a = l[0]
        l1 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x < a ]
        l2 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x >= a ]
        return tri(l1) + [a] + tri(l2)
\end{Piton}

```

²²We recall, that, in the package `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

```
def tri(l):
    """Segmentation sort"""
    if len(l) <= 1:
        return l
    else:
        a = l[0]
        l1 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x < a ]
        l2 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x >= a ]
        return tri(l1) + [a] + tri(l2)
```

By using the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`, it's possible to add other built-in functions (or other new keywords, etc.) that will be detected by `piton`.

```
\SetPitonIdentifier[Python]
{cos, sin, tan, floor, ceil, trunc, pow, exp, ln, factorial}
{\PitonStyle{Name.Builtin}}
```

```
\begin{Piton}
from math import *
cos(pi/2)
factorial(5)
ceil(-2.3)
floor(5.4)
\end{Piton}
```

```
from math import *
cos(pi/2)
factorial(5)
ceil(-2.3)
floor(5.4)
```

6.5 Mechanisms to escape to LaTeX

The package `piton` provides several mechanisms for escaping to LaTeX:

- It's possible to compose comments entirely in LaTeX.
- It's possible to have the elements between `$` in the comments composed in LaTeX mathematical mode.
- It's possible to ask `piton` to detect automatically some LaTeX commands, thanks to the keys `detected-commands` and `raw-detected-commands`.
- It's also possible to insert LaTeX code almost everywhere in a Python listing.

One should also remark that, when the extension `piton` is used with the class `beamer`, `piton` detects in `{Piton}` many commands and environments of Beamer: cf. 6.6 p. 20.

6.5.1 The “LaTeX comments”

In this document, we call “LaTeX comments” the comments which begins by `#>`. The code following those characters, until the end of the line, will be composed as standard LaTeX code. There is two tools to customize those comments.

- It's possible to change the syntactic mark (which, by default, is `#>`). For this purpose, there is a key `comment-latex` available only in the preamble of the document, allows to choice the characters which, preceded by `#`, will be the syntactic marker.

For example, if the preamble contains the following instruction:

```
\PitonOptions{comment-latex = LaTeX}
```

the LaTeX comments will begin by `#LaTeX`.

If the key `comment-latex` is used with the empty value, all the Python comments (which begins by `#`) will, in fact, be “LaTeX comments”.

- It’s possible to change the formatting of the LaTeX comment itself by changing the `piton style Comment.LaTeX`.

For example, with `\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \normalfont\color{blue}}`, the LaTeX comments will be composed in blue.

If you want to have a character `#` at the beginning of the LaTeX comment in the PDF, you can use `set Comment.LaTeX` as follows:

```
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \color{gray}\#\normalfont\space }
```

For other examples of customization of the LaTeX comments, see the part [8.2 p. 24](#)

If the user has required line numbers (with the key `line-numbers`), it’s possible to refer to a number of line with the command `\label` used in a LaTeX comment.²³

6.5.2 The key “math-comments”

It’s possible to request that, in the standard Python comments (that is to say those beginning by `#` and not `#>`), the elements between `$` be composed in LaTeX mathematical mode (the other elements of the comment being composed verbatim).

That feature is activated by the key `math-comments`, *which is available only in the preamble of the document*.

Here is a example, where we have assumed that the preamble of the document contains the instruction `\PitonOptions{math-comment}`:

```
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x # compute $x^2$
\end{Piton}

def square(x):
    return x*x # compute  $x^2$ 
```

6.5.3 The keys “detected-commands” and “raw-detected-commands”

The key `detected-commands` of `\PitonOptions` allows to specify a (comma-separated) list of names of LaTeX commands that will be detected directly by `piton`.

- The key `detected-commands` must be used in the preamble of the LaTeX document.
- The names of the LaTeX commands must appear without the leading backslash (eg. `detected-commands = { emph, textbf }`).
- These commands must be LaTeX commands with only one (mandatory) argument between braces (and these braces must appear explicitly in the informatic listing).
- These commands must be **protected**²⁴ against expansion in the TeX sens (because the command `\piton` expands its arguments before throwing it to Lua for syntactic analysis).

²³That feature is implemented by using a redefinition of the standard command `\label` in the environments `{Piton}`. Therefore, incompatibilities may occur with extensions which redefine (globally) that command `\label` (for example: `varioref`, `refcheck`, `showlabels`, etc.)

²⁴We recall that the command `\NewDocumentCommand` creates protected commands, unlike the historical LaTeX command `\newcommand` (and unlike the command `\def` of TeX).

In the following example, which is a recursive programming of the factorial function, we decide to highlight the recursive call. The command `\highLight` of `lua-ul`²⁵ directly does the job with the easy syntax `\highLight{...}`.

We assume that the preamble of the LaTeX document contains the following line:

```
\PitonOptions{detected-commands = highLight}
```

Then, it's possible to write directly:

```
\begin{Piton}
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        \highLight{return n*fact(n-1)}
\end{Piton}

def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        return n*fact(n-1)
```

New 4.3

The key `raw-detected-commands` is similar to the key `detected-commands` but `piton` won't do any syntactic analysis of the arguments of the LaTeX commands which are detected.

6.5.4 The mechanism “escape”

It's also possible to overwrite the informatic listings to insert LaTeX code almost everywhere (but between lexical units, of course). By default, `piton` does not fix any delimiters for that kind of escape. In order to use this mechanism, it's necessary to specify the delimiters which will delimit the escape (one for the beginning and one for the end) by using the keys `begin-escape` and `end-escape`, available only in the preamble of the document.

We consider once again the previous example of a recursive programming of the factorial. We want to highlight in pink the instruction containing the recursive call. With the package `lua-ul`, we can use the syntax `\highLight[LightPink]{...}`. Because of the optional argument between square brackets, it's not possible to use the key `detected-commands` but it's possible to achieve our goal with the more general mechanism “escape”.

We assume that the preamble of the document contains the following instruction:

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape=!,end-escape=!}
```

Then, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Piton}
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        !\highLight[LightPink]{!return n*fact(n-1)!}!
\end{Piton}
```

²⁵The package `lua-ul` requires itself the package `luacolor`.

```
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        return n*fact(n-1)
```

Caution : The mechanism “escape” is not active in the strings nor in the Python comments (however, it’s possible to have a whole Python comment composed in LaTeX by beginning it with #>; such comments are merely called “LaTeX comments” in this document).

6.5.5 The mechanism “escape-math”

The mechanism “escape-math” is very similar to the mechanism “escape” since the only difference is that the elements sent to LaTeX are composed in the math mode of LaTeX.

This mechanism is activated with the keys `begin-escape-math` and `end-escape-math` (*which are available only in the preamble of the document*).

Despite the technical similarity, the use of the the mechanism “escape-math” is in fact rather different from that of the mechanism “escape”. Indeed, since the elements are composed in a mathematical mode of LaTeX, they are, in particular, composed within a TeX group and, therefore, they can’t be used to change the formatting of other lexical units.

In the languages where the character \$ does not play a important role, it’s possible to activate that mechanism “escape-math” with the character \$:

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape-math=$,end-escape-math=$}
```

Remark that the character \$ must *not* be protected by a backslash.

However, it’s probably more prudent to use \ (et \), which are delimiters of the mathematical mode provided by LaTeX.

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape-math=\(,end-escape-math=\\)}
```

Here is an example of utilisation.

```
\begin{Piton}[line-numbers]
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if \ (x < 0\ ) :
        return \(-\arctan(-x)\)
    elif \ (x > 1\ ) :
        return \(\pi/2 - \arctan(1/x)\)
    else:
        s = \ (0\ )
        for \ (k\ ) in range(\ (n\ )): s += \(\smash{\frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1} x^{2k+1}}\ )
        return s
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 def arctan(x,n=10):
2     if x < 0 :
3         return -arctan(-x)
4     elif x > 1 :
5         return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
6     else:
7         s = 0
8         for k in range(n): s +=  $\frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1}x^{2k+1}$ 
9         return s
```

6.6 Behaviour in the class Beamer

First remark

Since the environment `{Piton}` catches its body with a verbatim mode, it's necessary to use the environments `{Piton}` within environments `{frame}` of Beamer protected by the key `fragile`, i.e. beginning with `\begin{frame}[fragile]`.²⁶

When the package `piton` is used within the class `beamer`²⁷, the behaviour of `piton` is slightly modified, as described now.

6.6.1 `{Piton}` et `\PitonInputFile` are “overlay-aware”

When `piton` is used in the class `beamer`, the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile` accept the optional argument `<...>` of Beamer for the overlays which are involved.

For example, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Piton}<2-5>
...
\end{Piton}
```

and

```
\PitonInputFile<2-5>{my_file.py}
```

6.6.2 Commands of Beamer allowed in `{Piton}` and `\PitonInputFile`

When `piton` is used in the class `beamer`, the following commands of `beamer` (classified upon their number of arguments) are automatically detected in the environments `{Piton}` (and in the listings processed by `\PitonInputFile`):

- no mandatory argument : `\pause`²⁸. ;
- one mandatory argument : `\action`, `\alert`, `\invisible`, `\only`, `\uncover` and `\visible` ;
It's possible to add new commands to that list with the key `detected-beamer-commands` (the names of the commands must *not* be preceded by a backslash).
- two mandatory arguments : `\alt` ;
- three mandatory arguments : `\temporal`.

These commands must be used preceded and following by a space. In the mandatory arguments of these commands, the braces must be balanced. However, the braces included in short strings²⁹ of Python are not considered.

Regarding the functions `\alt` and `\temporal` there should be no carriage returns in the mandatory arguments of these functions.

Here is a complete example of file:

²⁶Remind that for an environment `{frame}` of Beamer using the key `fragile`, the instruction `\end{frame}` must be alone on a single line (except for any leading whitespace).

²⁷The extension `piton` detects the class `beamer` and the package `beamerarticle` if it is loaded previously but, if needed, it's also possible to activate that mechanism with the key `beamer` provided by `piton` at load-time: `\usepackage[beamer]{piton}`

²⁸One should remark that it's also possible to use the command `\pause` in a “LaTeX comment”, that is to say by writing `#> \pause`. By this way, if the Python code is copied, it's still executable by Python

²⁹The short strings of Python are the strings delimited by characters `'` or the characters `"` and not `'''` nor `"""`. In Python, the short strings can't extend on several lines.

```

\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{piton}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{Piton}
def string_of_list(l):
    """Convert a list of numbers in string"""
    \only<2->{s = "{" + str(l[0])}
    \only<3->{for x in l[1:]: s = s + "," + str(x)}
    \only<4->{s = s + "}"}
    return s
\end{Piton}
\end{frame}
\end{document}

```

In the previous example, the braces in the Python strings "{" and "}" are correctly interpreted (without any escape character).

6.6.3 Environments of Beamer allowed in {Piton} and \PitonInputFile

When `piton` is used in the class `beamer`, the following environments of Beamer are directly detected in the environments `{Piton}` (and in the listings processed by `\PitonInputFile`): `{actionenv}`, `{alertenv}`, `{invisibleenv}`, `{onlyenv}`, `{uncoverenv}` and `{visibleenv}`.

It's possible to add new environments to that list with the key `detected-beamer-environments`.

However, there is a restriction: these environments must contain only *whole lines of Python code* in their body. The instructions `\begin{...}` and `\end{...}` must be alone on their lines.

Here is an example:

```

\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{piton}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of its argument"""
    \begin{uncoverenv}<2>
    return x*x
    \end{uncoverenv}
\end{Piton}
\end{frame}
\end{document}

```

Remark concerning the command `\alert` and the environment `{alertenv}` of Beamer

Beamer provides an easy way to change the color used by the environment `{alertenv}` (and by the command `\alert` which relies upon it) to highlight its argument. Here is an example:

```
\setbeamercolor{alerted text}{fg=blue}
```

However, when used inside an environment `{Piton}`, such tuning will probably not be the best choice because `piton` will, by design, change (most of the time) the color the different elements of text. One may prefer an environment `{alertenv}` that will change the background color for the elements to be highlighted.

Here is a code that will do that job and add a yellow background. That code uses the command `\@highLight` of `lua-ul` (that extension requires also the package `luacolor`).

```

\setbeamercolor{alerted text}{bg=yellow!50}
\makeatletter
\AddToHook{env/Piton/begin}
  {\renewenvironment<>{alertenv}{\only#1{\@highLight[alerted text.bg]}}{}}
\makeatother

```

That code redefines locally the environment `{alertenv}` within the environments `{Piton}` (we recall that the command `\alert` relies upon that environment `{alertenv}`).

6.7 Footnotes in the environments of piton

If you want to put footnotes in an environment `{Piton}` or (or, more unlikely, in a listing produced by `\PitonInputFile`), you can use a pair `\footnotemark–\footnotetext`.

However, it’s also possible to extract the footnotes with the help of the package `footnote` or the package `footnotehyper`.

If `piton` is loaded with the option `footnote` (with `\usepackage[footnote]{piton}` or with `\PassOptionsToPackage`), the package `footnote` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract the footnotes.

If `piton` is loaded with the option `footnotehyper`, the package `footnotehyper` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract footnotes.

Caution: The packages `footnote` and `footnotehyper` are incompatible. The package `footnotehyper` is the successor of the package `footnote` and should be used preferently. The package `footnote` has some drawbacks, in particular: it must be loaded after the package `xcolor` and it is not perfectly compatible with `hyperref`.

Important remark : If you use Beamer, you should know that Beamer has its own system to extract the footnotes. Therefore, `piton` must be loaded in that class without the option `footnote` nor the option `footnotehyper`.

By default, in an environment `{Piton}`, a command `\footnote` may appear only within a “LaTeX comment”. But it’s also possible to add the command `\footnote` to the list of the “*detected-commands*” (cf. part 6.5.3, p. 17).

In this document, the package `piton` has been loaded with the option `footnotehyper` and we added the command `\footnote` to the list of the “*detected-commands*” with the following instruction in the preamble of the LaTeX document.

```

\PitonOptions{detected-commands = footnote}

\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)\footnote{First recursive call.}
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)\footnote{Second recursive call.}
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}

```

```

def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)30
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)31
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )

```

³⁰First recursive call.

³¹Second recursive call.

If an environment `{Piton}` is used in an environment `{minipage}` of LaTeX, the notes are composed, of course, at the foot of the environment `{minipage}`. Recall that such `{minipage}` can't be broken by a page break.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\emphase\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)\footnote{First recursive call.}
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)\footnote{Second recursive call.}
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
\end{minipage}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)a
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)b
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

^aFirst recursive call.

^bSecond recursive call.

6.8 Tabulations

Even though it's probably recommended to indent the informatics listings with spaces and not tabulations³², `piton` accepts the characters of tabulation (that is to say the characters U+0009) at the beginning of the lines. Each character U+0009 is replaced by n spaces. The initial value of n is 4 but it's possible to change it with the key `tab-size` of `\PitonOptions`.

There exists also a key `tabs-auto-gobble` which computes the minimal value n of the number of consecutive characters U+0009 beginning each (non empty) line of the environment `{Piton}` and applies `gobble` with that value of n (before replacement of the tabulations by spaces, of course). Hence, that key is similar to the key `auto-gobble` but acts on U+0009 instead of U+0020 (spaces). The key `env-gobble` is not compatible with the tabulations.

7 API for the developers

The L3 variable `\l_piton_language_str` contains the name of the current language of `piton` (in lower case).

The extension `piton` provides a Lua function `piton.get_last_code` without argument which returns the code in the latest environment of `piton`.

- The carriage returns (which are present in the initial environment) appears as characters `\r` (i.e. U+000D).
- The code returned by `piton.get_last_code()` takes into account the potential application of a key `gobble`, `auto-gobble` or `env-gobble` (cf. p. 4).
- The extra formatting elements added in the code are deleted in the code returned by `piton.get_last_code()`. That concerns the LaTeX commands declared by the key `detected-commands` (cf. part 6.5.3) and the elements inserted by the mechanism “escape” (cf. part 6.5.4).

³²For the language Python, see the note PEP 8

- `piton.get_last_code` is a Lua function and not a Lua string: the treatments outlined above are executed when the function is called. Therefore, it might be judicious to store the value returned by `piton.get_last_code()` in a variable of Lua if it will be used several times.

For an example of use, see the part concerning `pyluatex`, part 8.4, p. 26.

8 Examples

8.1 Line numbering

We remind that it's possible to have an automatic numbering of the lines in the informatic listings by using the key `line-numbers` (used without value).

By default, the numbers of the lines are composed by `piton` in an overlapping position on the left (by using internally the command `\llap` of LaTeX).

In order to avoid that overlapping, it's possible to use the option `left-margin=auto` which will insert automatically a margin adapted to the numbers of lines that will be written (that margin is larger when the numbers are greater than 10).

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15, left-margin = auto, line-numbers}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          #> (recursive call)
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> (other recursive call)
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 def arctan(x,n=10):
2     if x < 0:
3         return -arctan(-x)          (recursive call)
4     elif x > 1:
5         return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) (other recursive call)
6     else:
7         return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

8.2 Formatting of the LaTeX comments

It's possible to modify the style `Comment.LaTeX` (with `\SetPitonStyle`) in order to display the LaTeX comments (which begin with `#>`) aligned on the right margin.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \hfill \normalfont\color{gray}}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          #> recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> other recursive call
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)   another recursive call
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```


It's also possible to display these LaTeX comments in a kind of second column by limiting the width of the Python code with the key `width`. In the following example, we use the key `width` with the special value `min`. Several compilations are required.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15, width=min}
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyLaTeXCommand}{m}{\hfill \normalfont\itshape\rlap{\quad #1}}
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \MyLaTeXCommand}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) #> recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> another recursive call
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
```

recursive call

another recursive call

8.3 An example of tuning of the styles

The graphical styles have been presented in the section 4.2, p. 7.

We present now an example of tuning of these styles adapted to the documents in black and white. That tuning uses the command `\highLight` of `lua-ul` (that package requires itself the package `luacolor`).

```
\SetPitonStyle
{
    Number = ,
    String = \itshape ,
    String.Doc = \color{gray} \slshape ,
    Operator = ,
    Operator.Word = \bfseries ,
    Name.Builtin = ,
    Name.Function = \bfseries \highLight[gray!20] ,
    Comment = \color{gray} ,
    Comment.LaTeX = \normalfont \color{gray},
    Keyword = \bfseries ,
    Name.Namespace = ,
    Name.Class = ,
    Name.Type = ,
    InitialValues = \color{gray}
}
```

In that tuning, many values given to the keys are empty: that means that the corresponding style won't insert any formatting instruction (the element will be composed in the standard color, usually in black, etc.). Nevertheless, those entries are mandatory because the initial value of those keys in `piton` is *not* empty.

```

from math import pi

def arctan(x,n=10):
    """Compute the mathematical value of arctan(x)

    n is the number of terms in the sum
    """
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) # recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
        (we have used that arctan(x) + arctan(1/x) = pi/2 for x > 0)
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s

```

8.4 Use with pyluatex

The package `pyluatex` is an extension which allows the execution of some Python code from `lualatex` (provided that Python is installed on the machine and that the compilation is done with `lualatex` and `--shell-escape`).

Here is, for example, an environment `{PitonExecute}` which formats a Python listing (with `piton`) but also displays the output of the execution of the code with Python.

```

\NewPitonEnvironment{PitonExecute}{!0{}}
{\PitonOptions{#1}}
{\begin{center}
 \directlua{pyluatex.execute(piton.get_last_code(), false, true, false, true)}%
 \end{center}
 \ignorespacesafterend}

```

We have used the Lua function `piton.get_last_code` provided in the API of `piton` : cf. part 7, p. 23.

This environment `{PitonExecute}` takes in as optional argument (between square brackets) the options of the command `\PitonOptions`.

9 The styles for the different computer languages

9.1 The language Python

In `piton`, the default language is Python. If necessary, it's possible to come back to the language Python with `\PitonOptions{language=Python}`.

The initial settings done by `piton` in `piton.sty` are inspired by the style `manni` de Pygments, as applied by Pygments to the language Python.³³

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Short	the short strings (entre ' ou ")
String.Long	the long strings (entre ''' ou """) excepted the doc-strings (governed by <code>String.Doc</code>)
String	that key fixes both <code>String.Short</code> et <code>String.Long</code>
String.Doc	the doc-strings (only with """ following PEP 257)
String.Interpol	the syntactic elements of the fields of the f-strings (that is to say the characters { et }); that style inherits for the styles <code>String.Short</code> and <code>String.Long</code> (according the kind of string where the interpolation appears)
Interpol.Inside	the content of the interpolations in the f-strings (that is to say the elements between { and }); if the final user has not set that key, those elements will be formatted by <code>piton</code> as done for any Python code.
Operator	the following operators: <code>!= == << >> - ~ + / * % = < > & . @</code>
Operator.Word	the following operators: <code>in, is, and, or</code> et <code>not</code>
Name.Builtin	almost all the functions predefined by Python
Name.Decorator	the decorators (instructions beginning by <code>@</code>)
Name.Namespace	the name of the modules
Name.Class	the name of the Python classes defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>class</code>)
Name.Function	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>def</code>)
UserFunction	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is <code>\PitonStyle{Identifier}</code> and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
Exception	les exceptions prédéfinies (ex.: <code>SyntaxError</code>)
InitialValues	the initial values (and the preceding symbol =) of the optional arguments in the definitions of functions; if the final user has not set that key, those elements will be formatted by <code>piton</code> as done for any Python code.
Comment	the comments beginning with <code>#</code>
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning with <code>#></code> , which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named “LaTeX comments” in this document)
Keyword.Constant	<code>True, False</code> et <code>None</code>
Keyword	the following keywords: <code>assert, break, case, continue, del, elif, else, except, exec, finally, for, from, global, if, import, in, lambda, non local, pass, raise, return, try, while, with, yield</code> et <code>yield from</code> .
Identifier	the identifiers.

³³See: <https://pygments.org/styles/>. Remark that, by default, Pygments provides for its style `manni` a colored background whose color is the HTML color `#F0F3F3`. It's possible to have the same color in `{Piton}` with the instruction `\PitonOptions{background-color = [HTML]{F0F3F3}}`.

9.2 The language OCaml

It's possible to switch to the language OCaml with the key `language: language = OCaml`.

Style	Use
<code>Number</code>	the numbers
<code>String.Short</code>	the characters (between ')
<code>String.Long</code>	the strings, between " but also the <i>quoted-strings</i>
<code>String</code>	that key fixes both <code>String.Short</code> and <code>String.Long</code>
<code>Operator</code>	les opérateurs, en particulier +, -, /, *, @, !=, ==, &&
<code>Operator.Word</code>	les opérateurs suivants : <code>asr</code> , <code>land</code> , <code>lor</code> , <code>lsl</code> , <code>lxor</code> , <code>mod</code> et <code>or</code>
<code>Name.Builtin</code>	les fonctions <code>not</code> , <code>incr</code> , <code>decr</code> , <code>fst</code> et <code>snd</code>
<code>Name.Type</code>	the name of a type of OCaml
<code>Name.Field</code>	the name of a field of a module
<code>Name.Constructor</code>	the name of the constructors of types (which begins by a capital)
<code>Name.Module</code>	the name of the modules
<code>Name.Function</code>	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>let</code>)
<code>UserFunction</code>	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is <code>\PitonStyle{Identifier}</code> and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
<code>Exception</code>	the predefined exceptions (eg : <code>End_of_File</code>)
<code>TypeParameter</code>	the parameters of the types
<code>Comment</code>	the comments, between (* et *); these comments may be nested
<code>Keyword.Constant</code>	<code>true</code> et <code>false</code>
<code>Keyword</code>	the following keywords: <code>assert</code> , <code>as</code> , <code>done</code> , <code>downto</code> , <code>do</code> , <code>else</code> , <code>exception</code> , <code>for</code> , <code>function</code> , <code>fun</code> , <code>if</code> , <code>lazy</code> , <code>match</code> , <code>mutable</code> , <code>new</code> , <code>of</code> , <code>private</code> , <code>raise</code> , <code>then</code> , <code>to</code> , <code>try</code> , <code>virtual</code> , <code>when</code> , <code>while</code> and <code>with</code>
<code>Keyword.Governing</code>	the following keywords: <code>and</code> , <code>begin</code> , <code>class</code> , <code>constraint</code> , <code>end</code> , <code>external</code> , <code>functor</code> , <code>include</code> , <code>inherit</code> , <code>initializer</code> , <code>in</code> , <code>let</code> , <code>method</code> , <code>module</code> , <code>object</code> , <code>open</code> , <code>rec</code> , <code>sig</code> , <code>struct</code> , <code>type</code> and <code>val</code> .
<code>Identifier</code>	the identifiers.

9.3 The language C (and C++)

It's possible to switch to the language C with the key `language: language = C`.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Long	the strings (between ")
String.Interpol	the elements %d, %i, %f, %c, etc. in the strings; that style inherits from the style String.Long
Operator	the following operators : != == << >> - ~ + / * % = < > & . @
Name.Type	the following predefined types: bool, char, char16_t, char32_t, double, float, int, int8_t, int16_t, int32_t, int64_t, long, short, signed, unsigned, void et wchar_t
Name.Builtin	the following predefined functions: printf, scanf, malloc, sizeof and alignof
Name.Class	le nom des classes au moment de leur définition, c'est-à-dire après le mot-clé class
Name.Function	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword let)
UserFunction	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is \PitonStyle{Identifieur} and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
Preproc	the instructions of the preprocessor (beginning par #)
Comment	the comments (beginning by // or between /* and */)
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning by //> which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document)
Keyword.Constant	default, false, NULL, nullptr and true
Keyword	the following keywords: alignas, asm, auto, break, case, catch, class, constexpr, const, continue, decltype, do, else, enum, extern, for, goto, if, noexcept, private, public, register, restricted, try, return, static, static_assert, struct, switch, thread_local, throw, typedef, union, using, virtual, volatile and while
Identifier	the identifiers.

9.4 The language SQL

It's possible to switch to the language SQL with the key `language: language = SQL`.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Long	the strings (between ' and not " because the elements between " are names of fields and formatted with <code>Name.Field</code>)
Operator	the following operators : = != <> >= > < <= * + /
Name.Table	the names of the tables
Name.Field	the names of the fields of the tables
Name.Builtin	the following built-in functions (their names are <i>not</i> case-sensitive): avg, count, char_length, concat, curdate, current_date, date_format, day, lower, ltrim, max, min, month, now, rank, round, rtrim, substring, sum, upper and year.
Comment	the comments (beginning by -- or between /* and */)
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning by --> which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document)
Keyword	the following keywords (their names are <i>not</i> case-sensitive): abort, action, add, after, all, alter, always, analyze, and, as, asc, attach, autoincrement, before, begin, between, by, cascade, case, cast, check, collate, column, commit, conflict, constraint, create, cross, current, current_date, current_time, current_timestamp, database, default, deferrable, deferred, delete, desc, detach, distinct, do, drop, each, else, end, escape, except, exclude, exclusive, exists, explain, fail, filter, first, following, for, foreign, from, full, generated, glob, group, groups, having, if, ignore, immediate, in, index, indexed, initially, inner, insert, instead, intersect, into, is, isnull, join, key, last, left, like, limit, match, materialized, natural, no, not, nothing, notnull, null, nulls, of, offset, on, or, order, others, outer, over, partition, plan, pragma, preceding, primary, query, raise, range, recursive, references, regexp, reindex, release, rename, replace, restrict, returning, right, rollback, row, rows, savepoint, select, set, table, temp, temporary, then, ties, to, transaction, trigger, unbounded, union, unique, update, using, vacuum, values, view, virtual, when, where, window, with, without

It's possible to automatically capitalize the keywords by modifying locally for the language SQL the style `Keywords`.

```
\SetPitonStyle[SQL]{Keywords = \bfseries \MakeUppercase}
```

9.5 The languages defined by `\NewPitonLanguage`

The command `\NewPitonLanguage`, which defines new informatic languages with the syntax of the extension listings, has been described p. 9.

All the languages defined by the command `\NewPitonLanguage` use the same styles.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Long	the strings defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>morestring</code>
Comment	the comments defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>morecomment</code>
Comment.LaTeX	the comments which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named “LaTeX comments” in this document)
Keyword	the keywords defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the keys <code>morekeywords</code> and <code>moretexcs</code> (and also the key <code>sensitive</code> which specifies whether the keywords are case-sensitive or not)
Directive	the directives defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>moredirectives</code>
Tag	the “tags” defined by the key <code>tag</code> (the lexical units detected within the tag will also be formatted with their own style)
Identifier	the identifiers.

Here is for example a definition for the language HTML, obtained with a slight adaptation of the definition done by listings (file `lstlang1.sty`).

```
\NewPitonLanguage{HTML}%
{morekeywords={A, ABBR, ACRONYM, ADDRESS, APPLET, AREA, B, BASE, BASEFONT, %
  BDO, BIG, BLOCKQUOTE, BODY, BR, BUTTON, CAPTION, CENTER, CITE, CODE, COL, %
  COLGROUP, DD, DEL, DFN, DIR, DIV, DL, DOCTYPE, DT, EM, FIELDSET, FONT, FORM, %
  FRAME, FRAMESET, HEAD, HR, H1, H2, H3, H4, H5, H6, HTML, I, IFRAME, IMG, INPUT, %
  INS, ISINDEX, KBD, LABEL, LEGEND, LH, LI, LINK, LISTING, MAP, META, MENU, %
  NOFRAMES, NOSCRIPT, OBJECT, OPTGROUP, OPTION, P, PARAM, PLAINTEXT, PRE, %
  OL, Q, S, SAMP, SCRIPT, SELECT, SMALL, SPAN, STRIKE, STRING, STRONG, STYLE, %
  SUB, SUP, TABLE, TBODY, TD, TEXTAREA, TFOOT, TH, THEAD, TITLE, TR, TT, U, UL, %
  VAR, XMP, %
  accesskey, action, align, alink, alt, archive, axis, background, bgcolor, %
  border, cellpadding, cellspacing, charset, checked, cite, class, classid, %
  code, codebase, codetype, color, cols, colspan, content, coords, data, %
  datetime, defer, disabled, dir, event, error, for, frameborder, headers, %
  height, href, hreflang, hspace, http-equiv, id, ismap, label, lang, link, %
  longdesc, marginwidth, marginheight, maxlength, media, method, multiple, %
  name, nohref, noresize, noshade, nowrap, onblur, onchange, onclick, %
  ondblclick, onfocus, onkeydown, onkeypress, onkeyup, onload, onmousedown, %
  profile, readonly, onmousemove, onmouseout, onmouseover, onmouseup, %
  onselect, onunload, rel, rev, rows, rowspan, scheme, scope, scrolling, %
  selected, shape, size, src, standby, style, tabindex, text, title, type, %
  units, usemap, valign, value, valuetype, vlink, vspace, width, xmlns}, %
tag=<>,%
alsoletter = - ,%
sensitive=f,%
morestring=[d] ,
}
```

9.6 The language “minimal”

It’s possible to switch to the language “minimal” with the key `language: language = minimal`.

Style	Usage
<code>Number</code>	the numbers
<code>String</code>	the strings (between <code>"</code>)
<code>Comment</code>	the comments (which begin with <code>#</code>)
<code>Comment.LaTeX</code>	the comments beginning with <code>#></code> , which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named “LaTeX comments” in this document)
<code>Identifier</code>	the identifiers.

That language is provided for the final user who might wish to add keywords in that language (with the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`: cf. 6.4, p. 15) in order to create, for example, a language for pseudo-code.

9.7 The language “verbatim”

New 4.1

It’s possible to switch to the language “verbatim” with the key `language: language = verbatim`.

Style	Usage
<code>None . . .</code>	

The language `verbatim` doesn’t provide any style and, thus, does not do any syntactic formatting. However, it’s possible to use the mechanism `detected-commands` (cf. part 6.5.3, p. 17) and the detection of the commands and environments of Beamer.

10 Implementation

The development of the extension `piton` is done on the following GitHub depot:
<https://github.com/fpantigny/piton>

10.1 Introduction

The main job of the package `piton` is to take in as input a Python listing and to send back to LaTeX as output that code *with interlaced LaTeX instructions of formatting*.

In fact, all that job is done by a LPEG called `python`. That LPEG, when matched against the string of a Python listing, returns as capture a Lua table containing data to send to LaTeX. The only thing to do after will be to apply `tex.tprint` to each element of that table.³⁴

Consider, for example, the following Python code:

```
def parity(x):  
    return x%2
```

The capture returned by the lpeg `python` against that code is the Lua table containing the following elements :

```
{ "\\_\\_piton_begin_line:" }a  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ " }b  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOtherc, "def" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Name.Function}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "parity" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "(" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "x" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, ")" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, ":" }  
{ "\\_\\_piton_end_line: \\_\\_piton_newline: \\_\\_piton_begin_line:" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "return" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "x" }  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Operator}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "&" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Number}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "2" }  
{ "}}" }  
{ "\\_\\_piton_end_line:" }
```

^aEach line of the Python listings will be encapsulated in a pair: `__begin_line: - __end_line:`. The token `__end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `__begin_line:`. Both tokens `__begin_line:` and `__end_line:` will be nullified in the command `\\piton` (since there can't be lines breaks in the argument of a command `\\piton`).

^bThe lexical elements of Python for which we have a `piton` style will be formatted via the use of the command `\\PitonStyle`. Such an element is typeset in LaTeX via the syntax `{\\PitonStyle{style}{...}}` because the instructions inside an `\\PitonStyle` may be both semi-global declarations like `\\bfseries` and commands with one argument like `\\fbox`.

^c`luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther` is a mere number which corresponds to the "catcode table" whose all characters have the catcode "other" (which means that they will be typeset by LaTeX verbatim).

³⁴Recall that `tex.tprint` takes in as argument a Lua table whose first component is a "catcode table" and the second element a string. The string will be sent to LaTeX with the regime of catcodes specified by the catcode table. If no catcode table is provided, the standard catcodes of LaTeX will be used.

We give now the LaTeX code which is sent back by Lua to TeX (we have written on several lines for legibility but no character `\r` will be sent to LaTeX). The characters which are greyed-out are sent to LaTeX with the catcode “other” (=12). All the others characters are sent with the regime of catcodes of L3 (as set by `\ExplSyntaxOn`)

```

\__piton_begin_line:{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{def}}
\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_begin_line:\__piton_end_line:
\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:

```

10.2 The L3 part of the implementation

10.2.1 Declaration of the package

```

1 <*STY>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3 \ProvidesExplPackage
4   {piton}
5   {\PitonFileDate}
6   {\PitonFileVersion}
7   {Highlight informatic listings with LPEG on LuaLaTeX}
8 \msg_new:nnn { piton } { latex-too-old }
9   {
10    Your-LaTeX-release-is-too-old. \\
11    You-need-at-least-a-the-version-of-2023-11-01
12  }
13 \IfFormatAtLeastTF
14   { 2023-11-01 }
15   { }
16   { \msg_fatal:nn { piton } { latex-too-old } }

```

The command `\text` provided by the package `amstext` will be used to allow the use of the command `\pion{...}` (with the standard syntax) in mathematical mode.

```

17 \RequirePackage { amstext }
18 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn { piton } }
19 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning:n { \msg_warning:nn { piton } }
20 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nn { \msg_error:nnn { piton } }
21 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nnn { \msg_error:nnnn { piton } }
22 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:n { \msg_fatal:nn { piton } }
23 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:nn { \msg_fatal:nnn { piton } }
24 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnn { piton } }
25 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_gredirect_none:n #1
26   {
27     \group_begin:
28     \globaldefs = 1
29     \msg_redirect_name:nnn { piton } { #1 } { none }
30     \group_end:
31   }

```

With Overleaf, by default, a document is compiled in non-stop mode. When there is an error, there is no way to the user to use the key `H` in order to have more information. That’s why we decide to put that piece of information (for the messages with such information) in the main part of the message when the key `messages-for-Overleaf` is used (at load-time).

```

32 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nnn #1 #2 #3
33   {
34     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
35       { \msg_new:nnn { piton } { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
36       { \msg_new:nnnn { piton } { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
37   }

```

We also create a command which will generate usually an error but only a warning on Overleaf. The argument is given by curryfication.

```
38 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:n
39   { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:n \@@_error:n }
```

We try to detect whether the compilation is done on Overleaf. We use `\c_sys_jobname_str` because, with Overleaf, the value of `\c_sys_jobname_str` is always “output”.

```
40 \bool_new:N \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
41 \bool_gset:Nn \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
42   {
43     \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { _region_ } % for Emacs
44     || \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { output } % for Overleaf
45   }

46 \@@_msg_new:nn { LuaLaTeX~mandatory }
47   {
48     LuaLaTeX~is~mandatory.\\
49     The~package~'piton'~requires~the~engine~LuaLaTeX.\\
50     \str_if_eq:onT \c_sys_jobname_str { output }
51     { If~you~use~Overleaf,~you~can~switch~to~LuaLaTeX~in~the~"Menu". \\}
52     If~you~go~on,~the~package~'piton'~won't~be~loaded.
53   }
54 \sys_if_engine luatex:F { \msg_critical:nn { piton } { LuaLaTeX~mandatory } }

55 \RequirePackage { luatexbase }
56 \RequirePackage { luacode }

57 \@@_msg_new:nnn { piton.lua~not~found }
58   {
59     The~file~'piton.lua'~can't~be~found.\\
60     This~error~is~fatal.\\
61     If~you~want~to~know~how~to~retrieve~the~file~'piton.lua',~type~H~<return>.
62   }
63   {
64     On~the~site~CTAN,~go~to~the~page~of~'piton':~https://ctan.org/pkg/piton.~
65     The~file~'README.md'~explains~how~to~retrieve~the~files~'piton.sty'~and~
66     'piton.lua'.
67   }

68 \file_if_exist:nF { piton.lua } { \@@_fatal:n { piton.lua~not~found } }
```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnotehyper_bool` will indicate if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
69 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnote_bool` will indicate if the option `footnote` is used, but quickly, it will also be set to true if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
70 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `math-comments` (available only in the preamble of the LaTeX document).

```
71 \bool_new:N \g_@@_math_comments_bool
```

```
72 \bool_new:N \g_@@_beamer_bool
```

```
73 \tl_new:N \g_@@_escape_inside_tl
```

We define a set of keys for the options at load-time.

```
74 \keys_define:nn { piton }
75   {
76     footnote .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_footnote_bool ,
77     footnotehyper .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool ,
78     footnote .usage:n = load ,
79     footnotehyper .usage:n = load ,
```

```

80
81 beamer .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_beamer_bool ,
82 beamer .default:n = true ,
83 beamer .usage:n = load ,
84
85 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-package }
86 }
87 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key-for-package }
88 {
89   Unknown-key.\
90   You-have-used-the-key~'\l_keys_key_str'~when-loading-piton~
91   but~the~only~keys~available~here~
92   are~'beamer',~'footnote',~and~'footnotehyper'.~
93   Other-keys-are-available-in~\token_to_str:N \PitonOptions.\
94   That-key-will-be-ignored.
95 }

```

We process the options provided by the user at load-time.

```

96 \ProcessKeyOptions

97 \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer } { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_beamer_bool } { }
98 \IfPackageLoadedTF { beamerarticle } { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_beamer_bool } { }
99 \lua_now:n { piton = piton-or~{ } }
100 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_beamer_bool { \lua_now:n { piton.beamer = true } }

101 \RequirePackage { xcolor }

102 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package }
103 {
104   Footnote-forbidden.\
105   You-can't-use-the-option~'footnote'~because-the-package~
106   footnotehyper~has~already~been~loaded.~
107   If-you-want,~you-can-use-the-option~'footnotehyper'~and~the~footnotes~
108   within~the~environments~of~piton~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
109   of~the~package~footnotehyper.\
110   If-you-go-on,~the~package~footnote~won't~be~loaded.
111 }

112 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper-with-footnote-package }
113 {
114   You-can't-use-the~option~'footnotehyper'~because-the~package~
115   footnote~has~already~been~loaded.~
116   If-you-want,~you-can-use-the~option~'footnote'~and~the~footnotes~
117   within~the~environments~of~piton~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
118   of~the~package~footnote.\
119   If-you-go-on,~the~package~footnotehyper~won't~be~loaded.
120 }

121 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool
122 {

```

The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if beamer is used.

```

123   \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
124     { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
125     {
126       \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnotehyper }
127         { \@@_error:n { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package } }
128         { \usepackage { footnote } }
129     }
130 }

131 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
132 {

```

The class `beamer` has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if `beamer` is used.

```

133   \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
134   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
135   {
136     \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnote }
137     { \@_error:n { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package } }
138     { \usepackage { footnotehyper } }
139     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
140   }
141 }

```

The flag `\g_@@_footnote_bool` is raised and so, we will only have to test `\g_@@_footnote_bool` in order to know if we have to insert an environment `{savenotes}`.

```

142 \lua_now:n
143 {
144   piton.BeamerCommands = lpeg.P [[\uncover]]
145     + [[\only]] + [[\visible]] + [[\invisible]] + [[\alert]] + [[\action]]
146   piton.beamer_environments = { "uncoverenv" , "onlyenv" , "visibleenv" ,
147     "invisibleenv" , "alertenv" , "actionenv" }
148   piton.DetectedCommands = lpeg.P ( false )
149   piton.RawDetectedCommands = lpeg.P ( false )
150   piton.last_code = ''
151   piton.last_language = ''
152 }

```

10.2.2 Parameters and technical definitions

The following string will contain the name of the informatic language considered (the initial value is `python`).

```

153 \str_new:N \l_piton_language_str
154 \str_set:Nn \l_piton_language_str { python }

```

Each time an environment of `piton` is used, the informatic code in the body of that environment will be stored in the following global string.

```

155 \tl_new:N \g_piton_last_code_tl

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `path` (which is the path used to include files by `\PitonInputFile`). Each component of that sequence will be a string (type `str`).

```

156 \seq_new:N \l_@@_path_seq

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `path-write` (which is the path used when writing files from listings inserted in the environments of `piton` by use of the key `write`).

```

157 \str_new:N \l_@@_path_write_str

```

In order to have a better control over the keys.

```

158 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
159 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `font-command`.

```

160 \tl_new:N \l_@@_font_command_tl
161 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_font_command_tl { \ttfamily }

```

We will compute (with Lua) the numbers of lines of the listings (or *chunks* of listings when `split-on-empty-lines` is in force) and store it in the following counter.

```

162 \int_new:N \l_@@_nb_lines_int

```

The same for the number of non-empty lines of the listings.

```

163 \int_new:N \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int

```

The following counter will be used to count the lines during the composition. It will take into account all the lines, empty or not empty. It won't be used to print the numbers of the lines but will be used to allow or disallow line breaks (when `splittable` is in force) and for the color of the background (when `background-color` is used with a *list* of colors).

```
164 \int_new:N \g_@@_line_int
```

The following token list will contain the (potential) information to write on the `aux` (to be used in the next compilation). The technic of the auxiliary file will be used when the key `width` is used with the value `min`.

```
165 \tl_new:N \g_@@_aux_tl
```

The following counter corresponds to the key `splittable` of `\PitonOptions`. If the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int` is equal to n , then no line break can occur within the first n lines or the last n lines of a listing (or a *chunk* of listings when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force).

```
166 \int_new:N \l_@@_splittable_int
```

An initial value of `splittable` equal to 100 is equivalent to say that the environments `{Piton}` are unbreakable.

```
167 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_splittable_int { 100 }
```

When the key `split-on-empty-lines` will be in force, then the following token list will be inserted between the chunks of code (the informatic code provided by the final user is split in chunks on the empty lines in the code).

```
168 \tl_new:N \l_@@_split_separation_tl
169 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_split_separation_tl
170 { \vspace { \baselineskip } \vspace { -1.25pt } }
```

That parameter must contain elements to be inserted in *vertical* mode by TeX.

The following string corresponds to the key `background-color` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
171 \clist_new:N \l_@@_bg_color_clist
```

The package `piton` will also detect the lines of code which correspond to the user input in a Python console, that is to say the lines of code beginning with `>>>` and `...`. It's possible, with the key `prompt-background-color`, to require a background for these lines of code (and the other lines of code will have the standard background color specified by `background-color`).

```
172 \tl_new:N \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys `begin-range` and `end-range` of the command `\PitonInputFile`.

```
173 \str_new:N \l_@@_begin_range_str
174 \str_new:N \l_@@_end_range_str
```

The argument of `\PitonInputFile`.

```
175 \str_new:N \l_@@_file_name_str
```

We will count the environments `{Piton}` (and, in fact, also the commands `\PitonInputFile`, despite the name `\g_@@_env_int`).

```
176 \int_new:N \g_@@_env_int
```

The parameter `\l_@@_writer_str` corresponds to the key `write`. We will store the list of the files already used in `\g_@@_write_seq` (we must not erase a file which has been still been used).

```
177 \str_new:N \l_@@_write_str
178 \seq_new:N \g_@@_write_seq
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `show-spaces`.

```
179 \bool_new:N \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
```

The following booleans correspond to the keys `break-lines` and `indent-broken-lines`.

```
180 \bool_new:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
181 \bool_new:N \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `continuation-symbol`.

```
182 \tl_new:N \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl
183 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl { + }
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `continuation-symbol-on-indentation`. The name has been shorten to `csoi`.

```
184 \tl_new:N \l_@@_csoi_tl
185 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_csoi_tl { $ \hookrightarrow \; $ }
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `end-of-broken-line`.

```
186 \tl_new:N \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl
187 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl { \hspace*{0.5em} \textbackslash }
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `break-lines-in-piton`.

```
188 \bool_new:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
```

However, the key `break_lines_in_piton` raises that boolean but also executes the following instruction:

```
\tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \space
```

The initial value of `\l_@@_space_in_string_tl` is `\nobreakspace`.

The following dimension will be the width of the listing constructed by `{Piton}` or `\PitonInputFile`.

- If the user uses the key `width` of `\PitonOptions` with a numerical value, that value will be stored in `\l_@@_width_dim`.
- If the user uses the key `width` with the special value `min`, the dimension `\l_@@_width_dim` will, *in the second run*, be computed from the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` stored in the `aux` file (computed during the first run the maximal width of the lines of the listing). During the first run, `\l_@@_width_line_dim` will be set equal to `\linewidth`.
- Elsewhere, `\l_@@_width_dim` will be set at the beginning of the listing (in `\@@_pre_env:`) equal to the current value of `\linewidth`.

```
189 \dim_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
```

We will also use another dimension called `\l_@@_line_width_dim`. That will the width of the actual lines of code. That dimension may be lower than the whole `\l_@@_width_dim` because we have to take into account the value of `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` (for the numbers of lines when `line-numbers` is in force) and another small margin when a background color is used (with the key `background-color`).

```
190 \dim_new:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
```

The following flag will be raised with the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```
191 \bool_new:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
```

If the key `width` is used with the special value `min`, we will compute the maximal width of the lines of an environment `{Piton}` in `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` because we need it for the case of the key `width` is used with the special value `min`. We need a global variable because, when the key `footnote` is in force, each line when be composed in an environment `{savenotes}` and we need to exit our `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` from that environment.

```
192 \dim_new:N \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
```

The following dimension corresponds to the key `left-margin` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
193 \dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
```

The following boolean will be set when the key `left-margin=auto` is used.

```
194 \bool_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
```

The following dimension corresponds to the key `numbers-sep` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
195 \dim_new:N \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim
196 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim { 0.7 em }
```

Be careful. The following sequence `\g_@@_languages_seq` is not the list of the languages supported by `piton`. It's the list of the languages for which at least a user function has been defined. We need that sequence only for the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions` when it is used without its optional argument: it must clear all the list of languages for which at least a user function has been defined.

```

197 \seq_new:N \g_@@_languages_seq

198 \int_new:N \l_@@_tab_size_int
199 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { 4 }

200 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tab:
201   {
202     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
203     {
204       \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
205         { \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { ~ } }
206       \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
207       \langle \mathcolor { gray }
208         { \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_tmpa_dim { \rightarrowfill } } \rangle
209     }
210     { \hbox:n { \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { ~ } } }
211     \int_gadd:Nn \g_@@_indentation_int \l_@@_tab_size_int
212   }

```

The following integer corresponds to the key `gobble`.

```

213 \int_new:N \l_@@_gobble_int

```

The following token list will be used only for the spaces in the strings.

```

214 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \nobreakspace

```

When the key `break-lines-in-piton` is set, that parameter will be replaced by `\space` (in `\piton` with the standard syntax) and when the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is set, it will be replaced by `␣` (U+2423).

At each line, the following counter will count the spaces at the beginning.

```

215 \int_new:N \g_@@_indentation_int

```

Be careful: when executed, the following command does *not* create a space (only an incrementation of the counter).

```

216 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_leading_space:
217   { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_indentation_int }

```

In the environment `{Piton}`, the command `\label` will be linked to the following command.

```

218 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_label:n #1
219   {
220     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
221     {
222       \@bsphack
223       \protected@write \@auxout { }
224       {
225         \string \newlabel { #1 }
226       }

```

Remember that the content of a line is typeset in a box *before* the composition of the potential number of line.

```

227         { \int_eval:n { \g_@@_visual_line_int + 1 } }
228         { \thepage }
229       }
230     }
231     \@esphack
232   }
233   { \@@_error:n { label-with-lines-numbers } }
234 }

```


The following commands corresponds to the keys `marker/beginning` and `marker/end`. The values of that keys are functions that will be applied to the “*range*” specified by the final user in an individual `\PitonInputFile`. They will construct the markers used to find textually in the external file loaded by `piton` the part which must be included (and formatted).

```
235 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_marker_beginning:n #1 { }
236 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_marker_end:n #1 { }
```

The following token list will be evaluated at the beginning of `\@@_begin_line:...` `\@@_end_line:` and cleared at the end. It will be used by LPEG acting between the lines of the Python code in order to add instructions to be executed at the beginning of the line.

```
237 \tl_new:N \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
```

For example, the LPEG Prompt will trigger the following command which will insert an instruction in the hook `\g_@@_begin_line_hook` to specify that a background must be inserted to the current line of code.

```
238 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_prompt:
239 {
240   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
241   {
242     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl
243     { \clist_set:No \l_@@_bg_color_clist \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl }
244   }
245 }
```

The spaces at the end of a line of code are deleted by `piton`. However, it’s not actually true: they are replace by `\@@_trailing_space:`.

```
246 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_trailing_space: { }
```

When we have to rescan some pieces of code, we will use `\@@_piton:n`, which we will set `\@@_trailing_space:` equal to `\space`.

10.2.3 Treatment of a line of code

```
247 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_replace_spaces:n { o }
248 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_spaces:n #1
249 {
250   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
251   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
252   {
253     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { } % U+2423
254     \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { } \l_tmpa_tl
255   }
256   {
```

If the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, we replace all the characters U+0020 (that is to say the spaces) by `\@@_breakable_space:`. Remark that, except the spaces inserted in the LaTeX comments (and maybe in the math comments), all these spaces are of catcode “other” (=12) and are unbreakable.

```
257   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
258   {
259     \regex_replace_all:nnN
260     { \x20 }
261     { \c { @@_breakable_space: } }
262     \l_tmpa_tl
263     \regex_replace_all:nnN
264     { \c { l_@@_space_in_string_tl } }
265     { \c { @@_breakable_space: } }
266     \l_tmpa_tl
267   }
268 }
269 \l_tmpa_tl
```

270 }

In the contents provided by Lua, each line of the Python code will be surrounded by `\@@_begin_line:` and `\@@_end_line:`.

`\@@_begin_line:` is a TeX command with a delimited argument (`\@@_end_line:` is the marker for the end of the argument).

However, we define also `\@@_end_line:` as no-op, because, when the last line of the listing is the end of an environment of Beamer (eg `\end{uncoverenv}`), we will have a token `\@@_end_line:` added at the end without any corresponding `\@@_begin_line:`).

```
271 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_end_line: { }

272 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_begin_line: #1 \@@_end_line:
273 {
274   \group_begin:
275   \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
276   \int_gzero:N \g_@@_indentation_int
```

First, we will put in the coffin `\l_tmpa_coffin` the actual content of a line of the code (without the potential number of line).

Be careful: There is currying in the following code.

```
277   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_width_min_bool
278     \@@_put_in_coffin_ii:n
279     \@@_put_in_coffin_i:n
280     {
281       \language = -1
282       \raggedright
283       \strut
284       \@@_replace_spaces:n { #1 }
285       \strut \hfil
286     }
```

Now, we add the potential number of line, the potential left margin and the potential background.

```
287   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
288   {
289     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
290     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
291     {
```

`\l_tmpa_int` will be true equal to 1 when the current line is not empty.

```
292       \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
293       {
294         \lua_now:e
295         {
296           tex.sprint
297           (
298             luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
```

Since the argument of `tostring` will be a integer of Lua (*integer* is a sub-type of *number* introduced in Lua 5.3), the output will be of the form "3" (and not "3.0") which is what we want for `\int_set:Nn`.

```
299           tostring
300           ( piton.empty_lines
301             [ \int_eval:n { \g_@@_line_int + 1 } ]
302           )
303         )
304       }
305     }
306     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
307     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int }
308     { ! \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
309     { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
310     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
311     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int }
312     { ! \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool && \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool }
313     \@@_print_number:
```

314 }
 If there is a background, we must remind that there is a left margin of 0.5 em for the background...

```
315 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
316 {
... but if only if the key left-margin is not used !
317 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
318 { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 em } }
319 }
320 \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \l_tmpa_coffin T l \c_zero_dim \c_zero_dim
321 }
322 \box_set_dp:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box + 1.25 pt }
323 \box_set_ht:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box + 1.25 pt }
```

We have to explicitly begin a paragraph because we will insert a TeX box (and we don't want that box to be inserted in the vertical list).

```
324 \mode_leave_vertical:
325 \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
326 { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
327 {
328 \vtop
329 {
330 \hbox:n
331 {
332 \@@_color:N \l_@@_bg_color_clist
333 \vrule height \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box
334 depth \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box
335 width \l_@@_width_dim
336 }
337 \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
338 \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
339 }
340 }
341 \group_end:
342 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
343 }
```

In the general case (which is also the simpler), the key `width` is not used, or (if used) it is not used with the special value `min`. In that case, the content of a line of code is composed in a vertical coffin with a width equal to `\l_@@_line_width_dim`. That coffin may, eventually, contains several lines when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` (or `break-lines`) is used.

That commands takes in its argument by currying.

```
344 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_coffin_i:n
345 { \vcoffin_set:Nnn \l_tmpa_coffin \l_@@_line_width_dim }
```

The second case is the case when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```
346 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_coffin_ii:n #1
347 {
```

First, we compute the natural width of the line of code because we have to compute the natural width of the whole listing (and it will be written on the aux file in the variable `\l_@@_width_dim`).

```
348 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { #1 }
```

Now, you can actualize the value of `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` (it will be used to write on the aux file the natural width of the environment).

```
349 \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } > \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
350 { \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_tmp_width_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } }
351 \hcoffin_set:Nn \l_tmpa_coffin
352 {
353 \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_@@_line_width_dim
```

We unpack the block in order to free the potential `\hfill` springs present in the LaTeX comments (cf. section 8.2, p. 24).

```
354 { \hbox_unpack:N \l_tmpa_box \hfil }
```

```

355     }
356 }

```

The command `\@@_color:N` will take in as argument a reference to a comma-separated list of colors. A color will be picked by using the value of `\g_@@_line_int` (modulo the number of colors in the list).

```

357 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_color:N #1
358 {
359   \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \clist_count:N #1 }
360   \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { \int_mod:nn \g_@@_line_int \l_tmpa_int + 1 }
361   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \clist_item:Nn #1 \l_tmpb_int }
362   \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { none }

```

By setting `\l_@@_width_dim` to zero, the colored rectangle will be drawn with zero width and, thus, it will be a mere strut (and we need that strut).

```

363     { \dim_zero:N \l_@@_width_dim }
364     { \@@_color_i:o \l_tmpa_tl }
365 }

```

The following command `\@@_color:n` will accept both the instruction `\@@_color:n { red!15 }` and the instruction `\@@_color:n { [rgb]{0.9,0.9,0} }`.

```

366 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_color_i:n { o }
367 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_color_i:n #1
368 {
369   \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [
370     {
371       \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
372       \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_tmpa_tl { } \l_tmpa_tl
373       \exp_last_unbraced:No \color \l_tmpa_tl
374     }
375     { \color { #1 } }
376 }

```

The command `\@@_newline:` will be inserted by Lua between two lines of the informatic listing.

- In fact, it will be inserted between two commands `\@@_begin_line:... \@@_end_of_line:.`
- When the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, a line of the informatic code (the *input*) may result in several lines in the PDF (the *output*).
- Remind that `\@@_newline:` has a rather complex behaviour because it will finish and start paragraphs.

```

377 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_newline:
378 {
379   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \endsavenotes

```

We recall that `\g_@@_line_int` is *not* used for the number of line printed in the PDF (when `line-numbers` is in force)...

```

380   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_line_int

```

... it will be used to allow or disallow page breaks.

Each line in the listing is composed in a box of TeX (which may contain several lines when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force) put in a paragraph.

```

381   \par

```

We now add a `\kern` because each line of code is overlapping vertically by a quantity of 2.5 pt in order to have a good background (when `background-color` is in force). We need to use a `\kern` (in fact `\par\kern...`) and not a `\vskip` because page breaks should *not* be allowed on that kern.

```

382   \kern -2.5 pt

```

Now, we control page breaks after the paragraph. We use the Lua table `piton.lines_status` which has been written by `piton.ComputeLinesStatus` for this aim. Each line has a “status“ (equal to 0, 1 or 2) and that status directly says whether a break is allowed.

```

383   \int_case:nn
384     {

```

```

385     \lua_now:e
386     {
387         tex.sprint
388         (
389             luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
390             tostring ( piton.lines_status [ \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int ] )
391         )
392     }
393 }
394 { 1 { \penalty 100 } 2 \nobreak }
395 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \savenotes
396 }

```

After the command `\@@_newline:`, we will usually have a command `\@@_begin_line:`.

```

397 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_breakable_space:
398 {
399     \discretionary
400     { \hbox:n { \color { gray } \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl } }
401     {
402         \hbox_overlap_left:n
403         {
404             {
405                 \normalfont \footnotesize \color { gray }
406                 \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl
407             }
408             \skip_horizontal:n { 0.3 em }
409             \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
410             { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 em } }
411         }
412         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool
413         {
414             \hbox:n
415             {
416                 \prg_replicate:nn { \g_@@_indentation_int } { ~ }
417                 { \color { gray } \l_@@_csoi_tl }
418             }
419         }
420     }
421     { \hbox { ~ } }
422 }

```

10.2.4 PitonOptions

```

423 \bool_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
424 \bool_new:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
425 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
426 \bool_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
427 \tl_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_format_bool
428 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl { \footnotesize \color { gray } }
429 \bool_new:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool
430 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool
431 \int_new:N \l_@@_number_lines_start_int
432 \bool_new:N \l_@@_resume_bool
433 \bool_new:N \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
434 \bool_new:N \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool

435 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions / marker }
436 {
437     beginning .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_marker_beginning:n { #1 } ,

```

```

438     beginning .value_required:n = true ,
439     end .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_marker_end:n { #1 } ,
440     end .value_required:n = true ,
441     include-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_marker_include_lines_bool ,
442     include-lines .default:n = true ,
443     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-marker }
444 }

445 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions / line-numbers }
446 {
447     true .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool ,
448     false .code:n = \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool ,
449
450     start .code:n =
451         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
452         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_number_lines_start_int { #1 } ,
453     start .value_required:n = true ,
454
455     skip-empty-lines .code:n =
456         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
457         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
458         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { false }
459         { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
460         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool } ,
461     skip-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
462
463     label-empty-lines .code:n =
464         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
465         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
466         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { false }
467         { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool }
468         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool } ,
469     label-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
470
471     absolute .code:n =
472         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
473         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool }
474         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
475         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
476         {
477             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
478             \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
479         } ,
480     absolute .value_forbidden:n = true ,
481
482     resume .code:n =
483         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_resume_bool
484         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
485         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool } ,
486     resume .value_forbidden:n = true ,
487
488     sep .dim_set:N = \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim ,
489     sep .value_required:n = true ,
490
491     format .tl_set:N = \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl ,
492     format .value_required:n = true ,
493
494     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-line-numbers }
495 }

```

Be careful! The name of the following set of keys must be considered as public! Hence, it should *not* be changed.

```

496 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions }

```

```

497 {
498   break-strings-anywhere .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool ,
499   break-strings-anywhere .default:n = true ,
500   break-numbers-anywhere .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_numbers_anywhere_bool ,
501   break-numbers-anywhere .default:n = true ,

```

First, we put keys that should be available only in the preamble.

```

502   detected-commands .code:n =
503     \lua_now:n { piton.addDetectedCommands('#1') } ,
504   detected-commands .value_required:n = true ,
505   detected-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
506   raw-detected-commands .code:n =
507     \lua_now:n { piton.addRawDetectedCommands('#1') } ,
508   raw-detected-commands .value_required:n = true ,
509   raw-detected-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
510   detected-beamer-commands .code:n =
511     \lua_now:n { piton.addBeamerCommands('#1') } ,
512   detected-beamer-commands .value_required:n = true ,
513   detected-beamer-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
514   detected-beamer-environments .code:n =
515     \lua_now:n { piton.addBeamerEnvironments('#1') } ,
516   detected-beamer-environments .value_required:n = true ,
517   detected-beamer-environments .usage:n = preamble ,

```

Remark that the command `\lua_escape:n` is fully expandable. That's why we use `\lua_now:e`.

```

518   begin-escape .code:n =
519     \lua_now:e { piton.begin_escape = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
520   begin-escape .value_required:n = true ,
521   begin-escape .usage:n = preamble ,
522
523   end-escape .code:n =
524     \lua_now:e { piton.end_escape = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
525   end-escape .value_required:n = true ,
526   end-escape .usage:n = preamble ,
527
528   begin-escape-math .code:n =
529     \lua_now:e { piton.begin_escape_math = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
530   begin-escape-math .value_required:n = true ,
531   begin-escape-math .usage:n = preamble ,
532
533   end-escape-math .code:n =
534     \lua_now:e { piton.end_escape_math = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
535   end-escape-math .value_required:n = true ,
536   end-escape-math .usage:n = preamble ,
537
538   comment-latex .code:n = \lua_now:n { comment_latex = "#1" } ,
539   comment-latex .value_required:n = true ,
540   comment-latex .usage:n = preamble ,
541
542   math-comments .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_math_comments_bool ,
543   math-comments .default:n = true ,
544   math-comments .usage:n = preamble ,

```

Now, general keys.

```

545   language .code:n =
546     \str_set:Ne \l_piton_language_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } } ,
547   language .value_required:n = true ,
548   path .code:n =
549     \seq_clear:N \l_@@_path_seq
550     \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
551     {
552       \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str { ##1 }
553       \seq_put_right:No \l_@@_path_seq \l_tmpa_str
554     } ,

```

```
555 path .value_required:n = true ,
```

The initial value of the key path is not empty: it's ., that is to say a comma separated list with only one component which is ., the current directory.

```
556 path .initial:n = . ,
557 path-write .str_set:N = \l_@@_path_write_str ,
558 path-write .value_required:n = true ,
559 font-command .tl_set:N = \l_@@_font_command_tl ,
560 font-command .value_required:n = true ,
561 gobble .int_set:N = \l_@@_gobble_int ,
562 gobble .value_required:n = true ,
563 auto-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -1 } ,
564 auto-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
565 env-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -2 } ,
566 env-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
567 tabs-auto-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -3 } ,
568 tabs-auto-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
569
570 splittable-on-empty-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool ,
571 splittable-on-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
572
573 split-on-empty-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool ,
574 split-on-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
575
576 split-separation .tl_set:N = \l_@@_split_separation_tl ,
577 split-separation .value_required:n = true ,
578
579 marker .code:n =
580   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
581     \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
582     \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
583     { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions / marker } { #1 } }
584     { \@@_error:n { Invalid-key } } ,
585 marker .value_required:n = true ,
586
587 line-numbers .code:n =
588   \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions / line-numbers } { #1 } ,
589 line-numbers .default:n = true ,
590
591 splittable .int_set:N = \l_@@_splittable_int ,
592 splittable .default:n = 1 ,
593 background-color .clist_set:N = \l_@@_bg_color_clist ,
594 background-color .value_required:n = true ,
595 prompt-background-color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl ,
596 prompt-background-color .value_required:n = true ,
597
598 width .code:n =
599   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { min }
600   {
601     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
602     \dim_zero:N \l_@@_width_dim
603   }
604   {
605     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
606     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
607   } ,
608 width .value_required:n = true ,
609
610 write .str_set:N = \l_@@_write_str ,
611 write .value_required:n = true ,
612
613 left-margin .code:n =
614   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
615   {
```



```

616     \dim_zero:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
617     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
618 }
619 {
620     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_margin_dim { #1 }
621     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
622 } ,
623 left-margin .value_required:n = true ,
624
625 tab-size .int_set:N = \l_@@_tab_size_int ,
626 tab-size .value_required:n = true ,
627 show-spaces .bool_set:N = \l_@@_show_spaces_bool ,
628 show-spaces .value_forbidden:n = true ,
629 show-spaces-in-strings .code:n =
630     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { \_ } , % U+2423
631 show-spaces-in-strings .value_forbidden:n = true ,
632 break-lines-in-Piton .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool ,
633 break-lines-in-Piton .default:n = true ,
634 break-lines-in-piton .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool ,
635 break-lines-in-piton .default:n = true ,
636 break-lines .meta:n = { break-lines-in-piton , break-lines-in-Piton } ,
637 break-lines .value_forbidden:n = true ,
638 indent-broken-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool ,
639 indent-broken-lines .default:n = true ,
640 end-of-broken-line .tl_set:N = \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl ,
641 end-of-broken-line .value_required:n = true ,
642 continuation-symbol .tl_set:N = \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl ,
643 continuation-symbol .value_required:n = true ,
644 continuation-symbol-on-indentation .tl_set:N = \l_@@_csoi_tl ,
645 continuation-symbol-on-indentation .value_required:n = true ,
646
647 first-line .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
648     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_line_int { #1 } } ,
649 first-line .value_required:n = true ,
650
651 last-line .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
652     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_line_int { #1 } } ,
653 last-line .value_required:n = true ,
654
655 begin-range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
656     { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_begin_range_str { #1 } } ,
657 begin-range .value_required:n = true ,
658
659 end-range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
660     { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_end_range_str { #1 } } ,
661 end-range .value_required:n = true ,
662
663 range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
664     {
665         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_begin_range_str { #1 }
666         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_end_range_str { #1 }
667     } ,
668 range .value_required:n = true ,
669
670 env-used-by-split .code:n =
671     \lua_now:n { piton.env_used_by_split = '#1' } ,
672 env-used-by-split .initial:n = Piton ,
673
674 resume .meta:n = line-numbers/resume ,
675
676 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-PitonOptions } ,
677
678 % deprecated

```

```

679   all-line-numbers .code:n =
680     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
681     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool ,
682     all-line-numbers .value_forbidden:n = true
683   }

684 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n #1
685   {
686     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
687       { #1 }
688       { \@@_error:n { Invalid-key } }
689   }

690 \NewDocumentCommand \PitonOptions { m }
691   {
692     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
693     \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #1 }
694     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
695   }

```

When using `\NewPitonEnvironment` a user may use `\PitonOptions` inside. However, the set of keys available should be different that in standard `\PitonOptions`. That's why we define a version of `\PitonOptions` with no restriction on the set of available keys and we will link that version to `\PitonOptions` in such environment.

```

696 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_fake_PitonOptions { }
697   { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } }

```

10.2.5 The numbers of the lines

The following counter will be used to count the lines in the code when the user requires the numbers of the lines to be printed (with `line-numbers`) whereas the counter `\g_@@_line_int` previously defined is *not* used for that functionality.

```

698 \int_new:N \g_@@_visual_line_int

699 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_incr_visual_line:
700   {
701     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
702       { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
703   }

704 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_print_number:
705   {
706     \hbox_overlap_left:n
707       {
708         {
709           \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl

```

We put braces. Thus, the user may use the key `line-numbers/format` with a value such as `\fbox`.

```

710         { \int_to_arabic:n \g_@@_visual_line_int }
711       }
712     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim
713   }
714 }

```

10.2.6 The command to write on the aux file

```
715 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_write_aux:
716 {
717   \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_aux_tl
718   {
719     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOn }
720     \iow_now:Ne \@mainaux
721     {
722       \tl_gset:cn { c_@@_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _tl }
723       { \exp_not:o \g_@@_aux_tl }
724     }
725     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOff }
726   }
727   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_aux_tl
728 }
```

The following macro will be used only when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```
729 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_width_to_aux:
730 {
731   \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
732   {
733     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim
734     { \dim_eval:n { \g_@@_tmp_width_dim } }
735   }
736 }
```

10.2.7 The main commands and environments for the final user

```
737 \NewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonLanguage } { 0 { } m ! o }
738 {
739   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #3 }
```

The last argument is provided by curryfication.

```
740   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn { #1 } { #2 } }
```

The two last arguments are provided by curryfication.

```
741   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
742 }
```

The following property list will contain the definitions of the informatic languages as provided by the final user. However, if a language is defined over another base language, the corresponding list will contain the *whole* definition of the language.

```
743 \prop_new:N \g_@@_languages_prop

744 \keys_define:nn { NewPitonLanguage }
745 {
746   morekeywords .code:n = ,
747   otherkeywords .code:n = ,
748   sensitive .code:n = ,
749   keywordsprefix .code:n = ,
750   moretexcs .code:n = ,
751   morestring .code:n = ,
752   morecomment .code:n = ,
753   moredelim .code:n = ,
754   moredirectives .code:n = ,
755   tag .code:n = ,
756   alsodigit .code:n = ,
757   alsoletter .code:n = ,
758   alsoother .code:n = ,
759   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-NewPitonLanguage }
760 }
```

The function `\@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn` will be used when the language is *not* defined above a base language (and a base dialect).

```
761 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn #1 #2 #3
762 {
```

We store in `\l_tmpa_tl` the name of the language with the potential dialect, that is to say, for example : `[AspectJ]{Java}`. We use `\tl_if_blank:nF` because the final user may have written `\NewPitonLanguage[]{Java}{...}`.

```
763   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
764   {
765     \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ \str_lowercase:n { #1 } ] }
766     \str_lowercase:n { #2 }
767   }
```

The following set of keys is only used to raise an error when a key is unknown!

```
768   \keys_set:nn { NewPitonLanguage } { #3 }
```

We store in LaTeX the definition of the language because some languages may be defined with that language as base language.

```
769   \prop_gput:Non \g_@@_languages_prop \l_tmpa_tl { #3 }
```

The Lua part of the package `piton` will be loaded in a `\AtBeginDocument`. Hence, we will put also in a `\AtBeginDocument` the utilisation of the Lua function `piton.new_language` (which does the main job).

```
770   \@@_NewPitonLanguage:on \l_tmpa_tl { #3 }
771 }
772 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nn { o }
773 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nn #1 #2
774 {
775   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
776   { \lua_now:e { piton.new_language("#1","\lua_escape:n{#2}") } }
777 }
```

Now the case when the language is defined upon a base language.

```
778 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
779 {
```

We store in `\l_tmpa_tl` the name of the base language with the dialect, that is to say, for example : `[AspectJ]{Java}`. We use `\tl_if_blank:nF` because the final user may have used `\NewPitonLanguage[Handel]{C}[]{C}{...}`

```
780   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
781   {
782     \tl_if_blank:nF { #3 } { [ \str_lowercase:n { #3 } ] }
783     \str_lowercase:n { #4 }
784   }
```

We retrieve in `\l_tmpb_tl` the definition (as provided by the final user) of that base language. Caution: `\g_@@_languages_prop` does not contain all the languages provided by `piton` but only those defined by using `\NewPitonLanguage`.

```
785   \prop_get:NoNTF \g_@@_languages_prop \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
```

We can now define the new language by using the previous function.

```
786   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnno { #1 } { #2 } { #5 } \l_tmpb_tl }
787   { \@@_error:n { Language~not~defined } }
788 }
```

```
789 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn { n n n o }
```

```
790 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
```

In the following line, we write `#4,#3` and not `#3,#4` because we want that the keys which correspond to base language appear before the keys which are added in the language we define.

```
791 { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn { #1 } { #2 } { #4 , #3 } }
```

```
792 \NewDocumentCommand { \piton } { }
```

```
793 { \peek_meaning:NTF \bgroup \@@_piton_standard \@@_piton_verbatim }
```

```
794 \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_piton_standard } { m }
```

```

795 {
796   \group_begin:
797   \bool_lazy_or:nnT
798   \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool

```

We have to deal with the case of `break-strings-anywhere` because, otherwise, the `\nobreakspace` would result in a sequence of TeX instructions and we would have difficulties during the insertion of all the commands `\-` (to allow breaks anywhere in the string).

```

799   \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
800   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \space }

```

The following tuning of LuaTeX in order to avoid all breaks of lines on the hyphens.

```

801   \automatichyphenmode = 1

```

Remark that the argument of `\piton` (with the normal syntax) is expanded in the TeX sens, (see the `\tl_set:Ne` below) and that's why we can provide the following escapes to the final user:

```

802   \cs_set_eq:NN \ \ \c_backslash_str
803   \cs_set_eq:NN \% \c_percent_str
804   \cs_set_eq:NN \{ \c_left_brace_str
805   \cs_set_eq:NN \} \c_right_brace_str
806   \cs_set_eq:NN \$ \c_dollar_str

```

The standard command `_` is *not* expandable and we need here expandable commands. With the following code, we define an expandable command.

```

807   \cs_set_eq:cN { ~ } \space
808   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
809   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
810   {
811     \lua_now:e
812     { piton.ParseBis('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
813     { #1 }
814   }
815   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
816   { \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \_ } \l_tmpa_tl } % U+2423

```

The following code replaces the characters U+0020 (spaces) by characters U+0020 of catcode 10: thus, they become breakable by an end of line. Maybe, this programmation is not very efficient but the key `break-lines-in-piton` will be rarely used.

```

817   {
818     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
819     { \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \x20 } \l_tmpa_tl }
820   }

```

The command `\text` is provided by the package `amstext` (loaded by `piton`).

```

821   \if_mode_math:
822   \text { \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl }
823   \else:
824   \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl
825   \fi:
826   \group_end:
827 }
828 \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_piton_verbatim } { v }
829 {
830   \group_begin:
831   \automatichyphenmode = 1
832   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
833   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
834   {
835     \lua_now:e
836     { piton.Parse('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
837     { #1 }
838   }
839   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
840   { \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \_ } \l_tmpa_tl } % U+2423
841   \if_mode_math:
842   \text { \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl }

```

```

843 \else:
844     \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl
845 \fi:
846 \group_end:
847 }

```

The following command does *not* correspond to a user command. It will be used when we will have to “rescan” some chunks of informatic code. For example, it will be the initial value of the Piton style `InitialValues` (the default values of the arguments of a Python function).

```

848 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_piton:n #1
849 { \tl_if_blank:NF { #1 } { \@@_piton_i:n { #1 } } }
850
851 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_piton_i:n #1
852 {
853     \group_begin:
854     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
855     \cs_set:cpn { pitonStyle _ \l_piton_language_str _ Prompt } { }
856     \cs_set:cpn { pitonStyle _ Prompt } { }
857     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_trailing_space: \space
858     \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
859     {
860         \lua_now:e
861         { piton.ParseTer('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
862         { #1 }
863     }
864     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
865     { \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \_ } \l_tmpa_tl } % U+2423
866     \@@_replace_spaces:o \l_tmpa_tl
867     \group_end:
868 }

```

Despite its name, `\@@_pre_env:` will be used both in `\PitonInputFile` and in the environments such as `{Piton}`.

```

869 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pre_env:
870 {
871     \automatichyphenmode = 1
872     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int
873     \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_aux_tl
874     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
875     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \linewidth }

```

We read the information written on the aux file by a previous run (when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`). At this time, the only potential information written on the aux file is the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` when the key `width` has been used with the special value `min`.

```

876     \cs_if_exist_use:c { c_@@_ _ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
877     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_resume_bool { \int_gzero:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
878     \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
879     \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int
880     \dim_zero:N \parindent
881     \dim_zero:N \lineskip
882     \cs_set_eq:NN \label \@@_label:n
883     \dim_zero:N \parskip
884     \l_@@_font_command_tl
885 }

```

If the final user has used both `left-margin=auto` and `line-numbers`, we have to compute the width of the maximal number of lines at the end of the environment to fix the correct value to `left-margin`. The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

886 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_compute_left_margin:nn { n o }
887 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_left_margin:nn #1 #2

```

```

888 {
889   \bool_lazy_and:nNT \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
890   {
891     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
892     {
893       \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl
894       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
895       {
896         \lua_now:n
897           { piton.#1(token.scan_argument()) }
898           { #2 }
899         \int_to_arabic:n
900           { \g_@@_visual_line_int + \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int }
901       }
902     {
903       \int_to_arabic:n
904         { \g_@@_visual_line_int + \l_@@_nb_lines_int }
905     }
906   }
907   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_margin_dim
908   { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim + 0.1 em }
909 }
910 }

```

Whereas `\l_@@_width_dim` is the width of the environment, `\l_@@_line_width_dim` is the width of the lines of code without the potential margins for the numbers of lines and the background. Depending on the case, you have to compute `\l_@@_line_width_dim` from `\l_@@_width_dim` or we have to do the opposite.

```

911 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_width:
912 {
913   \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_line_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
914   {
915     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_width_dim
916     \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist

```

If there is no background, we only subtract the left margin.

```

917     { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }

```

If there is a background, we subtract 0.5 em for the margin on the right.

```

918     {
919       \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim { 0.5 em }

```

And we subtract also for the left margin. If the key `left-margin` has been used (with a numerical value or with the special value `min`), `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` has a non-zero value³⁵ and we use that value. Elsewhere, we use a value of 0.5 em.

```

920     \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
921     { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim { 0.5 em } }
922     { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
923   }
924 }

```

If `\l_@@_line_width_dim` has yet a non-zero value, that means that it has been read in the `aux` file: it has been written by a previous run because the key `width` is used with the special value `min`). We compute now the width of the environment by computations opposite to the preceding ones.

```

925 {
926   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_line_width_dim
927   \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
928   { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
929   {
930     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { 0.5 em }
931     \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim

```

³⁵If the key `left-margin` has been used with the special value `min`, the actual value of `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` has yet been computed when we use the current command.

```

932         { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { 0.5 em } }
933         { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
934     }
935 }
936 }

```

```

937 \NewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonEnvironment } { m m m m }
938 {

```

We construct a TeX macro which will catch as argument all the tokens until `\end{name_env}` with, in that `\end{name_env}`, the catcodes of `\`, `{` and `}` equal to 12 (“other”). The latter explains why the definition of that function is a bit complicated.

```

939     \use:x
940     {
941         \cs_set_protected:Npn
942         \use:c { _@@_collect_ #1 :w }
943         ###1
944         \c_backslash_str end \c_left_brace_str #1 \c_right_brace_str
945     }
946     {
947         \group_end:

```

Maybe, we should deactivate all the “shorthands” of `babel` (when `babel` is loaded) with the following instruction:

```
\IfPackageLoadedT { babel } { \languageshorthands { none } }
```

But we should be sure that there is no consequence in the LaTeX comments...

```
948     \mode_if_vertical:TF \noindent \newline
```

The following line is only to compute `\l_@@_lines_int` which will be used only when both `left-margin=auto` and `skip-empty-lines = false` are in force. We should change that.

```
949     \lua_now:e { piton.CountLines ( '\lua_escape:n{##1}' ) }
```

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

950     @@_compute_left_margin:nn { CountNonEmptyLines } { ##1 }
951     @@_compute_width:
952     \noindent

```

Now, the key write.

```

953     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_path_write_str
954     { \lua_now:e { piton.write = "\l_@@_write_str" } }
955     {
956         \lua_now:e
957         { piton.write = "\l_@@_path_write_str / \l_@@_write_str" }
958     }
959     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_write_str
960     { \lua_now:n { piton.write = '' } }
961     {
962         \seq_if_in:NoTF \g_@@_write_seq \l_@@_write_str
963         { \lua_now:n { piton.write_mode = "a" } }
964         {
965             \lua_now:n { piton.write_mode = "w" }
966             \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_write_seq \l_@@_write_str
967         }
968     }

```

Now, the main job.

```

969     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
970     @@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n
971     @@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n
972     { ##1 }

```

If the user has used the key `width` with the special value `min`, we write on the `aux` file the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` (largest width of the lines of code of the environment).

```
973     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_min_bool @@_width_to_aux:
```


The following `\end{#1}` is only for the stack of environments of LaTeX.

```

974     \end { #1 }
975     \@@_write_aux:
976 }

```

We can now define the new environment.

We are still in the definition of the command `\NewPitonEnvironment...`

```

977 \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 } { #2 }
978 {
979   \cs_set_eq:NN \PitonOptions \@@_fake_PitonOptions
980   #3
981   \@@_pre_env:
982   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_number_lines_start_int > \c_zero_int
983     { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 } }
984   \group_begin:
985   \tl_map_function:nN
986     { \ \ \ { \ } \$ \& \# \^ \_ \% \~ \^^I }
987     \char_set_catcode_other:N
988   \use:c { _@@_collect_ #1 :w }
989 }
990 {
991   #4
992   \ignorespacesafterend
993 }

```

The following code is for technical reasons. We want to change the catcode of `^^M` before catching the arguments of the new environment we are defining. Indeed, if not, we will have problems if there is a final optional argument in our environment (if that final argument is not used by the user in an instance of the environment, a spurious space is inserted, probably because the `^^M` is converted to space).

```

994 \AddToHook { env / #1 / begin } { \char_set_catcode_other:N ^^M }
995 }

```

This is the end of the definition of the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`.

```

996 \IfFormatAtLeastTF { 2025-06-01 }
997 {
998   \tl_new:N \l_@@_body_tl
999   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_store_body:n #1
1000   {
1001     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_body_tl { #1 }
1002     \tl_set_eq:NN \ProcessedArgument \l_@@_body_tl
1003   }
1004   \RenewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonEnvironment } { m m m m }
1005   {
1006     \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 } { #2 > { \@@_store_body:n } c }
1007     {
1008       \regex_replace_all:nnN { \c { obeyedline } } { \r } \l_@@_body_tl
1009       \cs_set_eq:NN \PitonOptions \@@_fake_PitonOptions
1010       #3
1011       \@@_pre_env:
1012       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_number_lines_start_int > \c_zero_int
1013         { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int
1014           { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 }
1015         }
1016       \mode_if_vertical:TF \noindent \newline
1017       \lua_now:e { piton.CountLines ( '\lua_escape:n{\l_@@_body_tl}' ) }
1018       \@@_compute_left_margin:no { CountNonEmptyLines } \l_@@_body_tl
1019       \@@_compute_width:
1020       \noindent
1021       \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_path_write_str
1022         { \lua_now:e { piton.write = "\l_@@_write_str" } }
1023         {
1024           \lua_now:e
1025             { piton.write = "\l_@@_path_write_str / \l_@@_write_str" }

```

```

1026     }
1027     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_write_str
1028     { \lua_now:n { piton.write = '' } }
1029     {
1030         \seq_if_in:NoTF \g_@@_write_seq \l_@@_write_str
1031         { \lua_now:n { piton.write_mode = "a" } }
1032         {
1033             \lua_now:n { piton.write_mode = "w" }
1034             \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_write_seq \l_@@_write_str
1035         }
1036     }
1037     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
1038     { \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:o }
1039     { \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:o }
1040     \l_@@_body_tl
1041     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_min_bool \@@_width_to_aux:
1042     \@@_write_aux:
1043     #4
1044     }
1045     { }
1046 }
1047 }
1048 { }

```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is not in force. It will retrieve the first empty line, gobble the spaces at the beginning of the lines and parse the code. The argument is provided by curryfication.

```

1049 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n { o }
1050 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n
1051 {
1052     \lua_now:e
1053     {
1054         piton.RetrieveGobbleParse
1055         (
1056             '\l_piton_language_str' ,
1057             \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
1058             \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool
1059             { \int_eval:n { - \l_@@_splittable_int } }
1060             { \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int } ,
1061             token.scan_argument ( )
1062         )
1063     }
1064 }

```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. It will gobble the spaces at the beginning of the lines (if the key `gobble` is in force), then split the code at the empty lines and, eventually, parse the code. The argument is provided by curryfication.

```

1065 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n { o }
1066 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n
1067 {
1068     \lua_now:e
1069     {
1070         piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse
1071         (
1072             '\l_piton_language_str' ,
1073             \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
1074             \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int ,
1075             token.scan_argument ( )
1076         )
1077     }
1078 }

```

Now, we define the environment `{Piton}`, which is the main environment provided by the package `piton`. Of course, you use `\NewPitonEnvironment`.

```

1079 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_beamer_bool
1080 {
1081   \NewPitonEnvironment { Piton } { d < > 0 { } }
1082   {
1083     \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #2 }
1084     \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
1085       { \begin { uncoverenv } }
1086       { \begin { uncoverenv } < #1 > }
1087   }
1088   { \end { uncoverenv } }
1089 }
1090 {
1091   \NewPitonEnvironment { Piton } { 0 { } }
1092   { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #1 } }
1093   { }
1094 }

```

The code of the command `\PitonInputFile` is somewhat similar to the code of the environment `{Piton}`. In fact, it's simpler because there isn't the problem of catching the content of the environment in a verbatim mode.

```

1095 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileTF } { d < > 0 { } m m m }
1096 {
1097   \group_begin:
1098   \seq_concat:NNN
1099     \l_file_search_path_seq
1100     \l_@@_path_seq
1101     \l_file_search_path_seq
1102   \file_get_full_name:nNTF { #3 } \l_@@_file_name_str
1103   {
1104     \@@_input_file:nn { #1 } { #2 }
1105     #4
1106   }
1107   { #5 }
1108   \group_end:
1109 }

1110 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_unknown_file:n #1
1111   { \msg_error:nnn { piton } { Unknown-file } { #1 } }

1112 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFile } { d < > 0 { } m }
1113   { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { } { \@@_unknown_file:n { #3 } } }
1114 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileT } { d < > 0 { } m m }
1115   { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { #4 } { \@@_unknown_file:n { #3 } } }
1116 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileF } { d < > 0 { } m m }
1117   { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { } { #4 } }

```

The following command uses as implicit argument the name of the file in `\l_@@_file_name_str`.

```

1118 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_input_file:nn #1 #2
1119   {

```

We recall that, if we are in Beamer, the command `\PitonInputFile` is “overlay-aware” and that's why there is an optional argument between angular brackets (`<` and `>`).

```

1120   \tl_if_novalue:nF { #1 }
1121   {
1122     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_beamer_bool
1123       { \begin { uncoverenv } < #1 > }
1124       { \@@_error_or_warning:n { overlay-without-beamer } }
1125   }
1126   \group_begin:
1127   % The following line is to allow programs such as |latexmk| to be aware that the
1128   % file (read by |\PitonInputFile|) is loaded during the compilation of the LaTeX
1129   % document.
1130   %   \begin{macrocode}

```

```

1131 \iow_log:e {(\l_@@_file_name_str)}
1132 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1133 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_line_int
1134 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_int \c_max_int
1135 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
1136 \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #2 }
1137 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
1138 { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
1139 \bool_if:nTF
1140 {
1141 (
1142 \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_first_line_int > \c_zero_int
1143 || \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_line_int < \c_max_int
1144 )
1145 && ! \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_begin_range_str
1146 }
1147 {
1148 \@@_error_or_warning:n { bad-range-specification }
1149 \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1150 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_int \c_max_int
1151 }
1152 {
1153 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_begin_range_str
1154 {
1155 \@@_compute_range:
1156 \bool_lazy_or:nnT
1157 \l_@@_marker_include_lines_bool
1158 { ! \str_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_begin_range_str \l_@@_end_range_str }
1159 {
1160 \int_decr:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1161 \int_incr:N \l_@@_last_line_int
1162 }
1163 }
1164 }
1165 \@@_pre_env:
1166 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
1167 { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int { \l_@@_first_line_int - 1 } }
1168 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_number_lines_start_int > \c_zero_int
1169 {
1170 \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int
1171 { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 }
1172 }

```

The following case arises when the code line-numbers/absolute is in force without the use of a marked range.

```

1173 \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_visual_line_int < \c_zero_int
1174 { \int_gzero:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
1175 \mode_if_vertical:TF \mode_leave_vertical: \newline

```

We count with Lua the number of lines of the argument. The result will be stored by Lua in `\l_@@_nb_lines_int`.

```

1176 \lua_now:e { piton.CountLinesFile ( '\l_@@_file_name_str' ) }

```

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

1177 \@@_compute_left_margin:no { CountNonEmptyLinesFile } \l_@@_file_name_str
1178 \@@_compute_width:
1179 \lua_now:e
1180 {
1181 piton.ParseFile(
1182 '\l_piton_language_str' ,
1183 '\l_@@_file_name_str' ,
1184 \int_use:N \l_@@_first_line_int ,
1185 \int_use:N \l_@@_last_line_int ,
1186 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool

```

```

1187         { \int_eval:n { - \l_@@_splittable_int } }
1188         { \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int } ,
1189         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool { 1 } { 0 } )
1190     }
1191     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_min_bool \@@_width_to_aux:
1192     \group_end:

```

We recall that, if we are in Beamer, the command `\PitonInputFile` is “overlay-aware” and that’s why we close now an environment `{uncoverenv}` that we have opened at the beginning of the command.

```

1193     \tl_if_novalue:nF { #1 }
1194     { \bool_if:NT \g_@@_beamer_bool { \end { uncoverenv } } }
1195     \@@_write_aux:
1196 }

```

The following command computes the values of `\l_@@_first_line_int` and `\l_@@_last_line_int` when `\PitonInputFile` is used with textual markers.

```

1197 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_range:
1198 {

```

We store the markers in L3 strings (`str`) in order to do safely the following replacement of `\#`.

```

1199     \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \@@_marker_beginning:n \l_@@_begin_range_str }
1200     \str_set:Ne \l_tmpb_str { \@@_marker_end:n \l_@@_end_range_str }

```

We replace the sequences `\#` which may be present in the prefixes (and, more unlikely, suffixes) added to the markers by the functions `\@@_marker_beginning:n` and `\@@_marker_end:n`

```

1201     \regex_replace_all:nVN { \\# } \c_hash_str \l_tmpa_str
1202     \regex_replace_all:nVN { \\# } \c_hash_str \l_tmpb_str

```

However, it seems that our programming is not good programming because our `\l_tmpa_str` is not a valid `str` value (maybe we should correct that).

```

1203     \lua_now:e
1204     {
1205         piton.ComputeRange
1206         ( '\l_tmpa_str' , '\l_tmpb_str' , '\l_@@_file_name_str' )
1207     }
1208 }

```

10.2.8 The styles

The following command is fundamental: it will be used by the Lua code.

```

1209 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonStyle } { m }
1210 {
1211     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { pitonStyle _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1212     { \use:c { pitonStyle _ #1 } }
1213 }

1214 \NewDocumentCommand { \SetPitonStyle } { 0 { } m }
1215 {
1216     \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str
1217     \str_set:Ne \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } }
1218     \str_if_eq:onT \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str { current-language }
1219     { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str \l_piton_language_str }
1220     \keys_set:mn { piton / Styles } { #2 }
1221 }

1222 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_math_scantokens:n #1
1223 { \normalfont \scantextokens { \begin{math} #1 \end{math} } }

1224 \clist_new:N \g_@@_styles_clist
1225 \clist_gset:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1226 {
1227     Comment ,
1228     Comment.LaTeX ,
1229     Discard ,

```

```

1230 Exception ,
1231 FormattingType ,
1232 Identifier.Internal ,
1233 Identifier ,
1234 InitialValues ,
1235 Interpol.Inside ,
1236 Keyword ,
1237 Keyword.Governing ,
1238 Keyword.Constant ,
1239 Keyword2 ,
1240 Keyword3 ,
1241 Keyword4 ,
1242 Keyword5 ,
1243 Keyword6 ,
1244 Keyword7 ,
1245 Keyword8 ,
1246 Keyword9 ,
1247 Name.Builtin ,
1248 Name.Class ,
1249 Name.Constructor ,
1250 Name.Decorator ,
1251 Name.Field ,
1252 Name.Function ,
1253 Name.Module ,
1254 Name.Namespace ,
1255 Name.Table ,
1256 Name.Type ,
1257 Number ,
1258 Number.Internal ,
1259 Operator ,
1260 Operator.Word ,
1261 Preproc ,
1262 Prompt ,
1263 String.Doc ,
1264 String.Interpol ,
1265 String.Long ,
1266 String.Long.Internal ,
1267 String.Short ,
1268 String.Short.Internal ,
1269 Tag ,
1270 TypeParameter ,
1271 UserFunction ,

```

TypeExpression is an internal style for expressions which defines types in OCaml.

```

1272 TypeExpression ,

```

Now, specific styles for the languages created with \NewPitonLanguage with the syntax of listings.

```

1273 Directive
1274 }
1275
1276 \clist_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1277 {
1278   \keys_define:nm { piton / Styles }
1279   {
1280     #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1281     #1 .code:n =
1282       \tl_set:cn
1283       {
1284         pitonStyle _
1285         \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str
1286         { \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str _ }
1287         #1
1288       }
1289     { ##1 }

```

```

1290     }
1291   }
1292
1293 \keys_define:nn { piton / Styles }
1294 {
1295   String      .meta:n = { String.Long = #1 , String.Short = #1 } ,
1296   Comment.Math .tl_set:c = pitonStyle _ Comment.Math ,
1297   unknown     .code:n =
1298     \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~SetPitonStyle }
1299 }

1300 \SetPitonStyle[OCaml]
1301 {
1302   TypeExpression =
1303     \SetPitonStyle [ OCaml ] { Identifier = \PitonStyle { Name.Type } }
1304     \@@_piton:n ,
1305 }

```

We add the word `String` to the list of the styles because we will use that list in the error message for an unknown key in `\SetPitonStyle`.

```

1306 \clist_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist { String }

```

Of course, we sort that clist.

```

1307 \clist_gsort:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1308 {
1309   \str_compare:nNnTF { #1 } < { #2 }
1310     \sort_return_same:
1311     \sort_return_swapped:
1312 }

1313 % \bool_new:N \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
1314 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_break_strings_anywhere:n \prg_do_nothing:
1315
1316 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_break_numbers_anywhere:n \prg_do_nothing:
1317
1318 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n #1
1319 {
1320   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }

```

We have to begin by a substitution for the spaces. Otherwise, they would be gobbled in the `\tl_map_inline:Nn`.

```

1321   \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \c { space } } \l_tmpa_tl
1322   \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq % added 2025/03/03
1323   \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_tl
1324     { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { ##1 } }
1325   \seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { \- }
1326 }

1327 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_long:n #1
1328 {
1329   \PitonStyle { String.Long }
1330   {
1331     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
1332       { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
1333     { #1 }
1334   }
1335 }
1336 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_short:n #1
1337 {
1338   \PitonStyle { String.Short }

```

```

1339     {
1340     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
1341     { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
1342     { #1 }
1343     }
1344   }
1345 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_number:n #1
1346   {
1347     \PitonStyle { Number }
1348     {
1349     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_numbers_anywhere_bool
1350     { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
1351     { #1 }
1352     }
1353   }

```

10.2.9 The initial styles

The initial styles are inspired by the style “manni” of Pygments.

```

1354 \SetPitonStyle
1355   {
1356     Comment           = \color[HTML]{0099FF} \itshape ,
1357     Exception         = \color[HTML]{CC0000} ,
1358     Keyword           = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries ,
1359     Keyword.Governing = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries ,
1360     Keyword.Constant = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries ,
1361     Name.Builtin      = \color[HTML]{336666} ,
1362     Name.Decorator    = \color[HTML]{9999FF} ,
1363     Name.Class        = \color[HTML]{00AA88} \bfseries ,
1364     Name.Function     = \color[HTML]{CC00FF} ,
1365     Name.Namespace    = \color[HTML]{00CCFF} ,
1366     Name.Constructor = \color[HTML]{006000} \bfseries ,
1367     Name.Field        = \color[HTML]{AA6600} ,
1368     Name.Module       = \color[HTML]{0060A0} \bfseries ,
1369     Name.Table        = \color[HTML]{309030} ,
1370     Number            = \color[HTML]{FF6600} ,
1371     Number.Internal   = \@@_number:n ,
1372     Operator          = \color[HTML]{555555} ,
1373     Operator.Word     = \bfseries ,
1374     String            = \color[HTML]{CC3300} ,
1375     String.Long.Internal = \@@_string_long:n ,
1376     String.Short.Internal = \@@_string_short:n ,
1377     String.Doc        = \color[HTML]{CC3300} \itshape ,
1378     String.Interpol    = \color[HTML]{AA0000} ,
1379     Comment.LaTeX     = \normalfont \color[rgb]{.468,.532,.6} ,
1380     Name.Type         = \color[HTML]{336666} ,
1381     InitialValues     = \@@_piton:n ,
1382     Interpol.Outside  = \l_@@_font_command_tl \@@_piton:n ,
1383     TypeParameter     = \color[HTML]{336666} \itshape ,
1384     Preproc           = \color[HTML]{AA6600} \slshape ,

```

We need the command `\@@_identifier:n` because of the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`. The command `\@@_identifier:n` will potentially call the style `Identifier` (which is a user-style, not an internal style).

```

1385     Identifier.Internal = \@@_identifier:n ,
1386     Identifier          = ,
1387     Directive          = \color[HTML]{AA6600} ,
1388     Tag                = \colorbox{gray!10} ,
1389     UserFunction       = \PitonStyle{Identifier} ,
1390     Prompt             = ,
1391     Discard            = \use_none:n
1392   }

```


If the key `math-comments` has been used in the preamble of the LaTeX document, we change the style `Comment.Math` which should be considered only at an “internal style”. However, maybe we will document in a future version the possibility to write change the style *locally* in a document)].

```

1393 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1394 {
1395   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_math_comments_bool
1396   { \SetPitonStyle { Comment.Math = \@@_math_scantokens:n } }
1397 }

```

10.2.10 Highlighting some identifiers

```

1398 \NewDocumentCommand { \SetPitonIdentifier } { o m m }
1399 {
1400   \clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { #2 }
1401   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
1402   {
1403     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
1404     { \cs_set:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ ##1 } { #3 } }
1405   }
1406   {
1407     \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } }
1408     \str_if_eq:onT \l_tmpa_str { current-language }
1409     { \str_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_str \l_piton_language_str }
1410     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
1411     { \cs_set:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ \l_tmpa_str _ ##1 } { #3 } }
1412   }
1413 }
1414 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_identifier:n #1
1415 {
1416   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { PitonIdentifier _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1417   {
1418     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { PitonIdentifier _ #1 }
1419     { \PitonStyle { Identifier } }
1420   }
1421   { #1 }
1422 }

```

In particular, we have an highlighting of the identifiers which are the names of Python functions previously defined by the user. Indeed, when a Python function is defined, the style `Name.Function.Internal` is applied to that name. We define now that style (you define it directly and you short-cut the function `\SetPitonStyle`).

```

1423 \cs_new_protected:cpn { pitonStyle _ Name.Function.Internal } #1
1424 {

```

First, the element is composed in the TeX flow with the style `Name.Function` which is provided to the final user.

```

1425   { \PitonStyle { Name.Function } { #1 } }

```

Now, we specify that the name of the new Python function is a known identifier that will be formatted with the Piton style `UserFunction`. Of course, here the affectation is global because we have to exit many groups and even the environments `{Piton}`.

```

1426   \cs_gset_protected:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1427   { \PitonStyle { UserFunction } }

```

Now, we put the name of that new user function in the dedicated sequence (specific of the current language). **That sequence will be used only by `\PitonClearUserFunctions`.**

```

1428   \seq_if_exist:cF { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq }
1429   { \seq_new:c { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq } }
1430   \seq_gput_right:cn { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq } { #1 }

```

We update `\g_@@_languages_seq` which is used only by the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions` when it’s used without its optional argument.

```

1431 \seq_if_in:NoF \g_@@_languages_seq \l_piton_language_str
1432 { \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_languages_seq \l_piton_language_str }
1433 }

```

```

1434 \NewDocumentCommand \PitonClearUserFunctions { ! o }
1435 {
1436 \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }

```

If the command is used without its optional argument, we will deleted the user language for all the informatic languages.

```

1437 { \@@_clear_all_functions: }
1438 { \@@_clear_list_functions:n { #1 } }
1439 }

```

```

1440 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_list_functions:n #1
1441 {
1442 \clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { #1 }
1443 \clist_map_function:NN \l_tmpa_clist \@@_clear_functions_i:n
1444 \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
1445 { \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_languages_seq { ##1 } }
1446 }

```

```

1447 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions_i:n #1
1448 { \@@_clear_functions_ii:n { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } } }

```

The following command clears the list of the user-defined functions for the language provided in argument (mandatory in lower case).

```

1449 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_clear_functions_ii:n { e }
1450 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions_ii:n #1
1451 {
1452 \seq_if_exist:cT { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1453 {
1454 \seq_map_inline:cn { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1455 { \cs_undefine:c { PitonIdentifier _ #1 _ ##1 } }
1456 \seq_gclear:c { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1457 }
1458 }

```

```

1459 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions:n #1
1460 {
1461 \@@_clear_functions_i:n { #1 }
1462 \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_languages_seq { #1 }
1463 }

```

The following command clears all the user-defined functions for all the informatic languages.

```

1464 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_all_functions:
1465 {
1466 \seq_map_function:NN \g_@@_languages_seq \@@_clear_functions_i:n
1467 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_languages_seq
1468 }

```

10.2.11 Security

```

1469 \AddToHook { env / piton / begin }
1470 { \@@_fatal:n { No~environment~piton } }
1471
1472 \msg_new:nnn { piton } { No~environment~piton }
1473 {
1474 There-is~no~environment~piton!\
1475 There-is~an~environment~{Piton}~and~a~command~
1476 \token_to_str:N \piton\ but~there-is~no~environment~
1477 {piton}.~This~error~is~fatal.

```

1478 }

10.2.12 The error messages of the package

```
1479 \@_msg_new:nn { Language~not~defined }
1480 {
1481   Language~not~defined \\
1482   The~language~'\l_tmpa_tl'~has~not~been~defined~previously.\\
1483   If~you~go~on,~your~command~\token_to_str:N \NewPitonLanguage\
1484   will~be~ignored.
1485 }

1486 \@_msg_new:nn { bad~version~of~piton.lua }
1487 {
1488   Bad~number~version~of~'piton.lua'\\
1489   The~file~'piton.lua'~loaded~has~not~the~same~number~of~
1490   version~as~the~file~'piton.sty'.~You~can~go~on~but~you~should~
1491   address~that~issue.
1492 }

1493 \@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~NewPitonLanguage }
1494 {
1495   Unknown~key~for~\token_to_str:N \NewPitonLanguage.\\
1496   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1497   This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
1498 }

1499 \@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~SetPitonStyle }
1500 {
1501   The~style~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1502   This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
1503   The~available~styles~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
1504   \clist_use:Nnnn \g_@_styles_clist { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
1505 }

1506 \@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~key }
1507 {
1508   Wrong~use~of~key.\\
1509   You~can't~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~here.\\
1510   That~key~will~be~ignored.
1511 }

1512 \@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~line~numbers }
1513 {
1514   Unknown~key. \\
1515   The~key~'line~numbers / \l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1516   The~available~keys~of~the~family~'line~numbers'~are~(in~
1517   alphabetic~order):~
1518   absolute,~false,~label~empty~lines,~resume,~skip~empty~lines,~
1519   sep,~start~and~true.\\
1520   That~key~will~be~ignored.
1521 }

1522 \@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~marker }
1523 {
1524   Unknown~key. \\
1525   The~key~'marker / \l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1526   The~available~keys~of~the~family~'marker'~are~(in~
1527   alphabetic~order):~ beginning,~end~and~include~lines.\\
1528   That~key~will~be~ignored.
1529 }

1530 \@_msg_new:nn { bad~range~specification }
1531 {
1532   Incompatible~keys.\\
1533   You~can't~specify~the~range~of~lines~to~include~by~using~both~
1534   markers~and~explicit~number~of~lines.\\
1535   Your~whole~file~'\l_@_file_name_str'~will~be~included.
```

```

1536 }
1537 \cs_new_nopar:Nn \@@_thepage:
1538 {
1539   \thepage
1540   \cs_if_exist:NT \insertframenumber
1541   {
1542     ~(frame~\insertframenumber
1543     \cs_if_exist:NT \beamer@slidenummer { ,~slide~\insertslidenummer }
1544     )
1545   }
1546 }

```

We don't give the name `syntax error` for the following error because you should not give a name with a space because such space could be replaced by U+2423 when the key `show-spaces` is in force in the command `\piton`.

```

1547 \@@_msg_new:nn { SyntaxError }
1548 {
1549   Syntax~Error~on~page~\@@_thepage:.\\
1550   Your~code~of~the~language~'\l_piton_language_str'~is~not~
1551   syntactically~correct.\\
1552   It~won't~be~printed~in~the~PDF~file.
1553 }
1554 \@@_msg_new:nn { FileError }
1555 {
1556   File~Error.\\
1557   It's~not~possible~to~write~on~the~file~'\l_@@_write_str'.\\
1558   \sys_if_shell_unrestricted:F { Be~sure~to~compile~with~'-shell-escape'.\\ }
1559   If~you~go~on,~nothing~will~be~written~on~the~file.
1560 }
1561 \@@_msg_new:nn { begin-marker-not-found }
1562 {
1563   Marker~not~found.\\
1564   The~range~'\l_@@_begin_range_str'~provided~to~the~
1565   command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ has~not~been~found.~
1566   The~whole~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~be~inserted.
1567 }
1568 \@@_msg_new:nn { end-marker-not-found }
1569 {
1570   Marker~not~found.\\
1571   The~marker~of~end~of~the~range~'\l_@@_end_range_str'~
1572   provided~to~the~command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\
1573   has~not~been~found.~The~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~
1574   be~inserted~till~the~end.
1575 }
1576 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-file }
1577 {
1578   Unknown~file. \\
1579   The~file~'#1'~is~unknown.\\
1580   Your~command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ will~be~discarded.
1581 }
1582 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-PitonOptions }
1583 {
1584   Unknown~key. \\
1585   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~\token_to_str:N \PitonOptions.~
1586   It~will~be~ignored.\\
1587   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
1588 }
1589 {
1590   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
1591   auto-gobble,~
1592   background-color,~
1593   begin-range,~

```

```

1594 break-lines,~
1595 break-lines-in-piton,~
1596 break-lines-in-Piton,~
1597 break-numbers-anywhere,~
1598 break-strings-anywhere,~
1599 continuation-symbol,~
1600 continuation-symbol-on-indentation,~
1601 detected-beamer-commands,~
1602 detected-beamer-environments,~
1603 detected-commands,~
1604 end-of-broken-line,~
1605 end-range,~
1606 env-gobble,~
1607 env-used-by-split,~
1608 font-command,~
1609 gobble,~
1610 indent-broken-lines,~
1611 language,~
1612 left-margin,~
1613 line-numbers/,~
1614 marker/,~
1615 math-comments,~
1616 path,~
1617 path-write,~
1618 prompt-background-color,~
1619 raw-detected-commands,~
1620 resume,~
1621 show-spaces,~
1622 show-spaces-in-strings,~
1623 splittable,~
1624 splittable-on-empty-lines,~
1625 split-on-empty-lines,~
1626 split-separation,~
1627 tabs-auto-gobble,~
1628 tab-size,~
1629 width-and-write.
1630 }

1631 \@@_msg_new:n { label-with-lines-numbers }
1632 {
1633   You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N \label\
1634   because~the~key~'line-numbers'~is~not~active.\\
1635   If~you~go~on,~that~command~will~ignored.
1636 }

1637 \@@_msg_new:n { overlay-without-beamer }
1638 {
1639   You~can't~use~an~argument~<...>~for~your~command~
1640   \token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ because~you~are~not~
1641   in~Beamer.\\
1642   If~you~go~on,~that~argument~will~be~ignored.
1643 }

```

10.2.13 We load piton.lua

```

1644 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_version:n #1
1645 {
1646   \str_if_eq:onF \PitonFileVersion { #1 }
1647   { \@@_error:n { bad-version-of-piton.lua } }
1648 }

```

```

1649 \hook_gput_code:nmn { begindocument } { . }
1650 {
1651   \lua_now:n
1652   {
1653     require ( "piton" )
1654     tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableExpl ,
1655                 "\\\@_test_version:n {" .. piton_version .. "}" )
1656   }
1657 }

```

10.2.14 Detected commands

```

1658 \ExplSyntaxOff
1659 \begin{luacode*}
1660   lpeg.locale(lpeg)
1661   local P , alpha , C , space , S , V
1662     = lpeg.P , lpeg.alpha , lpeg.C , lpeg.space , lpeg.S , lpeg.V
1663   local add
1664   function add(...)
1665     local s = P ( false )
1666     for _ , x in ipairs({...}) do s = s + x end
1667     return s
1668   end
1669   local my_lpeg =
1670     P { "E" ,
1671         E = ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) / add ,

```

Be careful: in Lua, / has no priority over *. Of course, we want a behaviour for this comma-separated list equal to the behaviour of a `clist` of L3.

```

1672     F = space ^ 0 * ( ( alpha ^ 1 ) / "\\%0" ) * space ^ 0
1673   }
1674   function piton.addDetectedCommands ( key_value )
1675     piton.DetectedCommands
1676     = piton.DetectedCommands + my_lpeg : match ( key_value )
1677   end
1678   function piton.addRowDetectedCommands ( key_value )
1679     piton.RawDetectedCommands
1680     = piton.RawDetectedCommands + my_lpeg : match ( key_value )
1681   end
1682   function piton.addBeamerCommands( key_value )
1683     piton.BeamerCommands
1684     = piton.BeamerCommands + my_lpeg : match ( key_value )
1685   end
1686   for _ , v in ipairs ( { 'uncover', 'only',
1687                         'visible', 'invisible', 'alert', 'action' } ) do
1688     piton.addBeamerCommands(v)
1689   end
1690   local insert
1691   function insert(x)
1692     local s = piton.beamer_environments
1693     table.insert(s,x)
1694     return s
1695   end
1696   local my_lpeg_bis =
1697     P { "E" ,
1698         E = ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) / insert ,
1699         F = space ^ 0 * ( alpha ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
1700     }
1701   function piton.addBeamerEnvironments( key_value )
1702     piton.beamer_environments = my_lpeg_bis : match ( key_value )
1703   end
1704 \end{luacode*}
1705 \</STY>

```

10.3 The Lua part of the implementation

The Lua code will be loaded via a `{lua code*}` environment. The environment is by itself a Lua block and the local declarations will be local to that block. All the global functions (used by the L3 parts of the implementation) will be put in a Lua table `piton`.

```
1706 {*LUA}
1707 piton.comment_latex = piton.comment_latex or ">"
1708 piton.comment_latex = "#" .. piton.comment_latex

1709 local sprintL3
1710 function sprintL3 ( s )
1711   tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , s )
1712 end
1713 local printL3
1714 function printL3 ( s )
1715   tex.print ( luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , s )
1716 end
```

10.3.1 Special functions dealing with LPEG

We will use the Lua library `lpeg` which is built in LuaTeX. That's why we define first aliases for several functions of that library.

```
1717 local P, S, V, C, Ct, Cc = lpeg.P, lpeg.S, lpeg.V, lpeg.C, lpeg.Ct, lpeg.Cc
1718 local Cs, Cg, Cmt, Cb = lpeg.Cs, lpeg.Cg, lpeg.Cmt, lpeg.Cb
1719 local B, R = lpeg.B, lpeg.R
```

The function `Q` takes in as argument a pattern and returns a LPEG *which does a capture* of the pattern. That capture will be sent to LaTeX with the catcode “other” for all the characters: it's suitable for elements of the informatic listings that `piton` will typeset verbatim (thanks to the catcode “other”).

```
1720 local Q
1721 function Q ( pattern )
1722   return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
1723 end
```

The function `L` takes in as argument a pattern and returns a LPEG *which does a capture* of the pattern. That capture will be sent to LaTeX with standard LaTeX catcodes for all the characters: the elements captured will be formatted as normal LaTeX codes. It's suitable for the “LaTeX comments” in the environments `{Piton}` and the elements between `begin-escape` and `end-escape`. That function won't be much used.

```
1724 local L
1725 function L ( pattern ) return
1726   Ct ( C ( pattern ) )
1727 end
```

The function `Lc` (the *c* is for *constant*) takes in as argument a string and returns a LPEG *with does a constant capture* which returns that string. The elements captured will be formatted as L3 code. It will be used to send to LaTeX all the formatting LaTeX instructions we have to insert in order to do the syntactic highlighting (that's the main job of `piton`). That function, unlike the previous one, will be widely used.

```
1728 local Lc
1729 function Lc ( string ) return
1730   Cc ( { luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , string } )
1731 end
```

The function `K` creates a LPEG which will return as capture the whole LaTeX code corresponding to a Python chunk (that is to say with the LaTeX formatting instructions corresponding to the syntactic nature of that Python chunk). The first argument is a Lua string corresponding to the name of a `piton` style and the second element is a pattern (that is to say a LPEG without capture)

```

1732 e
1733 local K
1734 function K ( style , pattern ) return
1735   Lc ( [[ {\PitonStyle{ ]] .. style .. "}{" )
1736   * Q ( pattern )
1737   * Lc "}"
1738 end

```

The formatting commands in a given `piton` style (eg. the style `Keyword`) may be semi-global declarations (such as `\bfseries` or `\slshape`) or LaTeX macros with an argument (such as `\fbox` or `\colorbox{yellow}`). In order to deal with both syntaxes, we have used two pairs of braces: `{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{text to format}}`.

The following function `WithStyle` is similar to the function `K` but should be used for multi-lines elements.

```

1739 local WithStyle
1740 function WithStyle ( style , pattern ) return
1741   Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( [[{\PitonStyle{]] .. style .. "}{" ) * Cc "}" )
1742   * pattern
1743   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1744 end

```

The following LPEG catches the Python chunks which are in LaTeX escapes (and that chunks will be considered as normal LaTeX constructions).

```

1745 Escape = P ( false )
1746 EscapeClean = P ( false )
1747 if piton.begin_escape then
1748   Escape =
1749     P ( piton.begin_escape )
1750     * L ( ( 1 - P ( piton.end_escape ) ) ^ 1 )
1751     * P ( piton.end_escape )

```

The LPEG `EscapeClean` will be used in the LPEG `Clean` (and that LPEG is used to “clean” the code by removing the formatting elements).

```

1752   EscapeClean =
1753     P ( piton.begin_escape )
1754     * ( 1 - P ( piton.end_escape ) ) ^ 1
1755     * P ( piton.end_escape )
1756 end

1757 EscapeMath = P ( false )
1758 if piton.begin_escape_math then
1759   EscapeMath =
1760     P ( piton.begin_escape_math )
1761     * Lc "$"
1762     * L ( ( 1 - P(piton.end_escape_math) ) ^ 1 )
1763     * Lc "$"
1764     * P ( piton.end_escape_math )
1765 end

```

The following line is mandatory.

```

1766 lpeg.locale(lpeg)

```


The basic syntactic LPEG

```
1767 local alpha , digit = lpeg.alpha , lpeg.digit
1768 local space = P " "
```

Remember that, for LPEG, the Unicode characters such as à, â, ç, etc. are in fact strings of length 2 (2 bytes) because lpeg is not Unicode-aware.

```
1769 local letter = alpha + "_" + "â" + "à" + "ç" + "é" + "è" + "ê" + "ë" + "ï" + "î"
1770                 + "ô" + "û" + "ü" + "À" + "Á" + "Ç" + "É" + "Ê" + "Ë" + "Ï" + "Î"
1771                 + "Ï" + "Î" + "Ï" + "Ï" + "Ï"
1772
1773 local alphanum = letter + digit
```

The following LPEG identifier is a mere pattern (that is to say more or less a regular expression) which matches the Python identifiers (hence the name).

```
1774 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
```

On the other hand, the LPEG Identifier (with a capital) also returns a *capture*.

```
1775 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
```

By convention, we will use names with an initial capital for LPEG which return captures.

Here is the first use of our function K. That function will be used to construct LPEG which capture Python chunks for which we have a dedicated piton style. For example, for the numbers, piton provides a style which is called Number. The name of the style is provided as a Lua string in the second argument of the function K. By convention, we use single quotes for delimiting the Lua strings which are names of piton styles (but this is only a convention).

```
1776 local Number =
1777   K ( 'Number.Internal' ,
1778     ( digit ^ 1 * P "." * # ( 1 - P "." ) * digit ^ 0
1779       + digit ^ 0 * P "." * digit ^ 1
1780       + digit ^ 1 )
1781     * ( S "eE" * S "+-" ^ -1 * digit ^ 1 ) ^ -1
1782     + digit ^ 1
1783   )
```

We will now define the LPEG Word.

We have a problem in the following LPEG because, obviously, we should adjust the list of symbols with the delimiters of the current language (no?).

```
1784 local lpeg_central = 1 - S " '\\\r[{}]" - digit
```

We recall that piton.begin_escape and piton.end_escape are Lua strings corresponding to the keys begin-escape and end-escape.

```
1785 if piton.begin_escape then
1786   lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape
1787 end
1788 if piton.begin_escape_math then
1789   lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape_math
1790 end
1791 local Word = Q ( lpeg_central ^ 1 )

1792 local Space = Q " " ^ 1
1793
1794 local SkipSpace = Q " " ^ 0
1795
1796 local Punct = Q ( S ".,:;!)"
1797
1798 local Tab = "\t" * Lc [ [ \@@_tab: ]]
```

Remember that `\@@_leading_space:` does *not* create a space, only an incrementation of the counter `\g_@@_indentation_int`.

```
1799 local SpaceIndentation = Lc [[ \@@_leading_space: ]] * Q " "

1800 local Delim = Q ( S "[{]}" )
```

The following LPEG catches a space (U+0020) and replace it by `\l_@@_space_in_string_t1`. It will be used in the strings. Usually, `\l_@@_space_in_string_t1` will contain a space and therefore there won't be difference. However, when the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is in force, `\l_@@_space_in_string_t1` will contain `␣` (U+2423) in order to visualize the spaces.

```
1801 local SpaceInString = space * Lc [[ \l_@@_space_in_string_t1 ]]
```

Several tools for the construction of the main LPEG

```
1802 local LPEG0 = { }
1803 local LPEG1 = { }
1804 local LPEG2 = { }
1805 local LPEG_cleaner = { }
```

For each language, we will need a pattern to match expressions with balanced braces. Those balanced braces must *not* take into account the braces present in strings of the language. However, the syntax for the strings is language-dependent. That's why we write a Lua function `Compute_braces` which will compute the pattern by taking in as argument a pattern for the strings of the language (at least the shorts strings). The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching*.

```
1806 local Compute_braces
1807 function Compute_braces ( lpeg_string ) return
1808   P { "E" ,
1809     E =
1810       (
1811         "{" * V "E" * "}"
1812         +
1813         lpeg_string
1814         +
1815         ( 1 - S "{" )
1816         ) ^ 0
1817   }
1818 end
```

The following Lua function will compute the `lpeg DetectedCommands` which is a LPEG with captures.

```
1819 local Compute_DetectedCommands
1820 function Compute_DetectedCommands ( lang , braces ) return
1821   Ct (
1822     Cc "Open"
1823     * C ( piton.DetectedCommands * space ^ 0 * P "{" )
1824     * Cc "}"
1825   )
1826   * ( braces
1827     / ( function ( s )
1828         if s ~= '' then return
1829           LPEG1[lang] : match ( s )
1830         end
1831       end )
1832   )
1833   * P "}"
1834   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1835 end
```

```

1836 local Compute_RawDetectedCommands
1837 function Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( lang , braces ) return
1838   Ct ( C ( piton.RawDetectedCommands * space ^ 0 * P "{" * braces * P "}" ) )
1839 end

1840 local Compute_LPEG_cleaner
1841 function Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( lang , braces ) return
1842   Ct ( ( piton.DetectedCommands * "{"
1843     * ( braces
1844       / ( function ( s )
1845         if s ~= '' then return
1846           LPEG_cleaner[lang] : match ( s )
1847         end
1848       end )
1849     )
1850     * "}"
1851     + EscapeClean
1852     + C ( P ( 1 ) )
1853     ) ^ 0 ) / table.concat
1854 end

```

The following function `ParseAgain` will be used in the definitions of the LPEG of the different informatic languages when we will need to *parse again* a small chunk of code. It's a way to avoid the use of a actual *grammar* of LPEG (in a sens, a recursive regular expression).

Remark that there is no `piton` style associated to a chunk of code which is analyzed by `ParseAgain`. If we wish a `piton` style available to the final user (if he wish to format that element with a uniform font instead of an analyze by `ParseAgain`), we have to use `\@@_piton:n`.

```

1855 local ParseAgain
1856 function ParseAgain ( code )
1857   if code ~= '' then return

```

The variable `piton.language` is set in the function `piton.Parse`.

```

1858   LPEG1[piton.language] : match ( code )
1859 end
1860 end

```

Constructions for Beamer If the class `Beamer` is used, some environments and commands of `Beamer` are automatically detected in the listings of `piton`.

```

1861 local Beamer = P ( false )
1862 local BeamerBeginEnvironments = P ( true )
1863 local BeamerEndEnvironments = P ( true )

1864 piton.BeamerEnvironments = P ( false )
1865 for _ , x in ipairs ( piton.beamer_environments ) do
1866   piton.BeamerEnvironments = piton.BeamerEnvironments + x
1867 end

1868 BeamerBeginEnvironments =
1869   ( space ^ 0 *
1870     L
1871     (
1872       P [ [ \begin{[] ] * piton.BeamerEnvironments * "]" ]
1873       * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1874     )
1875     * "\r"
1876   ) ^ 0

```

```

1877 BeamerEndEnvironments =
1878   ( space ^ 0 *
1879     L ( P [[\end{]}] * piton.BeamerEnvironments * "]" )
1880     * "\r"
1881   ) ^ 0

```

The following Lua function will be used to compute the LPEG Beamer for each informatic language.

```

1882 local Compute_Beamer
1883 function Compute_Beamer ( lang , braces )

```

We will compute in lpeg the LPEG that we will return.

```

1884 local lpeg = L ( P [[\pause]] * ( "[" * ( 1 - P "]" ) ) ^ 0 * "]" ) ^ -1 )
1885 lpeg = lpeg +
1886   Ct ( Cc "Open"
1887     * C ( piton.BeamerCommands
1888       * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1889       * P "{"
1890     )
1891     * Cc "]"
1892   )
1893   * ( braces /
1894     ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1895   * "]"
1896   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )

```

For the command `\alt`, the specification of the overlays (between angular brackets) is mandatory.

```

1897 lpeg = lpeg +
1898   L ( P [[\alt]] * "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">{" )
1899   * ( braces /
1900     ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1901   * L ( P "}" )
1902   * ( braces /
1903     ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1904   * L ( P "]" )

```

For `\temporal`, the specification of the overlays (between angular brackets) is mandatory.

```

1905 lpeg = lpeg +
1906   L ( P [[\temporal]] * "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">{" )
1907   * ( braces
1908     / ( function ( s )
1909       if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1910   * L ( P "}" )
1911   * ( braces
1912     / ( function ( s )
1913       if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1914   * L ( P "}" )
1915   * ( braces
1916     / ( function ( s )
1917       if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1918   * L ( P "]" )

```

Now, the environments of Beamer.

```

1919 for _ , x in ipairs ( piton.beamer_environments ) do
1920   lpeg = lpeg +
1921     Ct ( Cc "Open"
1922       * C (
1923         P ( [[\begin{]} .. x .. "]" )
1924         * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1925       )
1926       * Cc ( [[\end{]} .. x .. "]" )
1927     )

```

```

1928     * (
1929         ( ( 1 - P ( [ [ \end{]} .. x .. "]" ) ) ^ 0 )
1930         / ( function ( s )
1931             if s ~= '' then return
1932                 LPEG1[lang] : match ( s )
1933             end
1934         end )
1935     )
1936     * P ( [ [ \end{]} .. x .. "]" )
1937     * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1938 end

```

Now, you can return the value we have computed.

```

1939     return lpeg
1940 end

```

The following LPEG is in relation with the key `math-comments`. It will be used in all the languages.

```

1941 local CommentMath =
1942     P "$" * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) * P "$" -- $

```

EOL The following LPEG will detect the Python prompts when the user is typesetting an interactive session of Python (directly or through `{pyconsole}` of `pyluatex`). We have to detect that prompt twice. The first detection (called *hasty detection*) will be before the `\@@_begin_line:` because you want to trigger a special background color for that row (and, after the `\@@_begin_line:`, it's too late to change de background).

```

1943 local PromptHastyDetection =
1944     ( # ( P ">>>" + "... " ) * Lc [ [ \@@_prompt: ] ] ) ^ -1

```

We remind that the marker `#` of LPEG specifies that the pattern will be detected but won't consume any character.

With the following LPEG, a style will actually be applied to the prompt (for instance, it's possible to decide to discard these prompts).

```

1945 local Prompt =
1946     K ( 'Prompt' , ( ( P ">>>" + "... " ) * P " " ^ -1 + P ( true ) ) ) ^ -1

```

The `P (true)` at the end is mandatory because we want the style to be *always* applied, even with an empty argument, in order, for example to add a “false” prompt marker with the tuning:

```
\SetPitonStyle{ Prompt = >>>\space }
```

The following LPEG EOL is for the end of lines.

```

1947 local EOL =
1948     P "\r"
1949     *
1950     (
1951         space ^ 0 * -1
1952         +

```

We recall that each line of the informatic code we have to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`³⁶.

```

1953     Ct (
1954         Cc "EOL"
1955         *
1956         Ct ( Lc [ [ \@@_end_line: ] ]
1957             * BeamerEndEnvironments
1958             *
1959             (

```

³⁶Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

If the last line of the listing is the end of an environment of Beamer (eg. `\end{uncoverenv}`), then, we don't open a new line. A token `\@@_end_line:` will be added at the end of the environment but it will be no-op since we have defined the macro `\@@_end_line:` to be no-op (even though it is also used as a marker for the TeX delimited macro `\@@_begin_line:`).

```

1960             -1
1961             +
1962             BeamerBeginEnvironments
1963             * PromptHastyDetection
1964             * Lc [[ \@@_newline:\@@_begin_line: ]]
1965             * Prompt
1966             )
1967         )
1968     )
1969 )
1970 * ( SpaceIndentation ^ 0 * # ( 1 - S "\r" ) ) ^ -1

```

The following LPEG `CommentLaTeX` is for what is called in that document the “LaTeX comments”. Since the elements that will be caught must be sent to LaTeX with standard LaTeX catcodes, we put the capture (done by the function `C`) in a table (by using `Ct`, which is an alias for `lpeg.Ct`).

```

1971 local CommentLaTeX =
1972   P ( piton.comment_latex )
1973   * Lc [[{\PitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX}{\ignorespaces}}]
1974   * L ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
1975   * Lc "}"
1976   * ( EOL + -1 )

```

10.3.2 The language Python

We open a Lua local scope for the language Python (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

1977 do

```

Some strings of length 2 are explicit because we want the corresponding ligatures available in some fonts such as *Fira Code* to be active.

```

1978 local Operator =
1979   K ( 'Operator' ,
1980     P "!=" + "<>" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "!=" + "/" + "**"
1981     + S "--+/*%=<>.&.@|" )
1982
1983 local OperatorWord =
1984   K ( 'Operator.Word' , P "in" + "is" + "and" + "or" + "not" )

```

The keyword `in` in a construction such as “for `i` in `range(n)`” must be formatted as a keyword and not as an `Operator.Word` and that's why we write the following LPEG `For`.

```

1985 local For = K ( 'Keyword' , P "for" )
1986             * Space
1987             * Identifier
1988             * Space
1989             * K ( 'Keyword' , P "in" )
1990
1991 local Keyword =
1992   K ( 'Keyword' ,
1993     P "assert" + "as" + "break" + "case" + "class" + "continue" + "def" +
1994     "del" + "elif" + "else" + "except" + "exec" + "finally" + "for" + "from" +
1995     "global" + "if" + "import" + "lambda" + "non local" + "pass" + "return" +
1996     "try" + "while" + "with" + "yield" + "yield from" )
1997   + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "True" + "False" + "None" )
1998
1999 local Builtin =
2000   K ( 'Name.Builtin' ,
2001     P "__import__" + "abs" + "all" + "any" + "bin" + "bool" + "bytearray" +

```

```

2002     "bytes" + "chr" + "classmethod" + "compile" + "complex" + "delattr" +
2003     "dict" + "dir" + "divmod" + "enumerate" + "eval" + "filter" + "float" +
2004     "format" + "frozenset" + "getattr" + "globals" + "hasattr" + "hash" +
2005     "hex" + "id" + "input" + "int" + "isinstance" + "issubclass" + "iter" +
2006     "len" + "list" + "locals" + "map" + "max" + "memoryview" + "min" + "next"
2007     + "object" + "oct" + "open" + "ord" + "pow" + "print" + "property" +
2008     "range" + "repr" + "reversed" + "round" + "set" + "setattr" + "slice" +
2009     "sorted" + "staticmethod" + "str" + "sum" + "super" + "tuple" + "type" +
2010     "vars" + "zip" )
2011
2012 local Exception =
2013     K ( 'Exception' ,
2014         P "ArithmeticError" + "AssertionError" + "AttributeError" +
2015         "BaseException" + "BufferError" + "BytesWarning" + "DeprecationWarning" +
2016         "EOFError" + "EnvironmentError" + "Exception" + "FloatingPointError" +
2017         "FutureWarning" + "GeneratorExit" + "IOError" + "ImportError" +
2018         "ImportWarning" + "IndentationError" + "IndexError" + "KeyError" +
2019         "KeyboardInterrupt" + "LookupError" + "MemoryError" + "NameError" +
2020         "NotImplementedError" + "OSError" + "OverflowError" +
2021         "PendingDeprecationWarning" + "ReferenceError" + "ResourceWarning" +
2022         "RuntimeError" + "RuntimeWarning" + "StopIteration" + "SyntaxError" +
2023         "SyntaxWarning" + "SystemError" + "SystemExit" + "TabError" + "TypeError"
2024         + "UnboundLocalError" + "UnicodeDecodeError" + "UnicodeEncodeError" +
2025         "UnicodeError" + "UnicodeTranslateError" + "UnicodeWarning" +
2026         "UserWarning" + "ValueError" + "VMSError" + "Warning" + "WindowsError" +
2027         "ZeroDivisionError" + "BlockingIOError" + "ChildProcessError" +
2028         "ConnectionError" + "BrokenPipeError" + "ConnectionAbortedError" +
2029         "ConnectionRefusedError" + "ConnectionResetError" + "FileExistsError" +
2030         "FileNotFoundError" + "InterruptedError" + "IsADirectoryError" +
2031         "NotADirectoryError" + "PermissionError" + "ProcessLookupError" +
2032         "TimeoutError" + "StopAsyncIteration" + "ModuleNotFoundError" +
2033         "RecursionError" )
2034
2035 local RaiseException = K ( 'Keyword' , P "raise" ) * SkipSpace * Exception * Q "("

```

In Python, a “decorator” is a statement whose begins by @ which patches the function defined in the following statement.

```

2036 local Decorator = K ( 'Name.Decorator' , P "@" * letter ^ 1 )

```

The following LPEG DefClass will be used to detect the definition of a new class (the name of that new class will be formatted with the piton style Name.Class).

Example: `class myclass:`

```

2037 local DefClass =
2038     K ( 'Keyword' , "class" ) * Space * K ( 'Name.Class' , identifier )

```

If the word `class` is not followed by a identifier, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG Keyword (useful if we want to type a list of keywords).

The following LPEG ImportAs is used for the lines beginning by `import`. We have to detect the potential keyword `as` because both the name of the module and its alias must be formatted with the piton style Name.Namespace.

Example: `import numpy as np`

Moreover, after the keyword `import`, it’s possible to have a comma-separated list of modules (if the keyword `as` is not used).

Example: `import math, numpy`

```

2039 local ImportAs =
2040     K ( 'Keyword' , "import" )
2041     * Space
2042     * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier * ( "." * identifier ) ^ 0 )
2043     * (
2044         ( Space * K ( 'Keyword' , "as" ) * Space

```

```

2045         * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier ) )
2046     +
2047     ( SkipSpace * Q "," * SkipSpace
2048         * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier ) ) ^ 0
2049 )

```

Be careful: there is no commutativity of + in the previous expression.

The LPEG `FromImport` is used for the lines beginning by `from`. We need a special treatment because the identifier following the keyword `from` must be formatted with the `piton` style `Name.Namespace` and the following keyword `import` must be formatted with the `piton` style `Keyword` and must *not* be caught by the LPEG `ImportAs`.

Example: `from math import pi`

```

2050 local FromImport =
2051     K ( 'Keyword' , "from" )
2052     * Space * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier )
2053     * Space * K ( 'Keyword' , "import" )

```

The strings of Python For the strings in Python, there are four categories of delimiters (without counting the prefixes for f-strings and raw strings). We will use, in the names of our LPEG, prefixes to distinguish the LPEG dealing with that categories of strings, as presented in the following tabular.

	Single	Double
Short	'text'	"text"
Long	'''test'''	"""text"""

We have also to deal with the interpolations in the f-strings. Here is an example of a f-string with an interpolation and a format instruction³⁷ in that interpolation:

```
\piton{f'Total price: {total+1:.2f} €'}
```

The interpolations beginning by % (even though there is more modern techniques now in Python).

```

2054 local PercentInterpol =
2055     K ( 'String.Interpol' ,
2056         P "%"
2057         * ( "(" * alphanum ^ 1 * ")" ) ^ -1
2058         * ( S "-#0 +" ) ^ 0
2059         * ( digit ^ 1 + "*" ) ^ -1
2060         * ( "." * ( digit ^ 1 + "*" ) ) ^ -1
2061         * ( S "HLL" ) ^ -1
2062         * S "sdfFeExXorgiGauc%"
2063     )

```

We can now define the LPEG for the four kinds of strings. It's not possible to use our function `K` because of the interpolations which must be formatted with another `piton` style that the rest of the string.³⁸

```

2064 local SingleShortString =
2065     WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,

```

³⁷There is no special `piton` style for the formatting instruction (after the colon): the style which will be applied will be the style of the encompassing string, that is to say `String.Short` or `String.Long`.

³⁸The interpolations are formatted with the `piton` style `Interpol. Inside`. The initial value of that style is `\@@_piton:n` which means that the interpolations are parsed once again by `piton`.

First, we deal with the f-strings of Python, which are prefixed by f or F.

```

2066     Q ( P "f'" + "F'" )
2067     * (
2068         K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2069         * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}':" ) ^ 0 )
2070         * Q ( P ":" * ( 1 - S "}'" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2071         * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2072         +
2073         SpaceInString
2074         +
2075         Q ( ( P "\\'" + "\\\\" + "{{" + "}}" + 1 - S " {}'" ) ^ 1 )
2076     ) ^ 0
2077     * Q ""
2078     +

```

Now, we deal with the standard strings of Python, but also the “raw strings”.

```

2079     Q ( P "'" + "r'" + "R'" )
2080     * ( Q ( ( P "\\'" + "\\\\" + 1 - S " '\r%" ) ^ 1 )
2081         + SpaceInString
2082         + PercentInterpol
2083         + Q "%"
2084     ) ^ 0
2085     * Q "" )
2086     local DoubleShortString =
2087         WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
2088             Q ( P "f\"" + "F\"" )
2089             * (
2090                 K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2091                 * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}\"':" ) ^ 0 )
2092                 * ( K ( 'String.Interpol' , ":" ) * Q ( ( 1 - S "}'\"") ^ 0 ) ) ^ -1
2093                 * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2094                 +
2095                 SpaceInString
2096                 +
2097                 Q ( ( P "\\\"" + "\\\\" + "{{" + "}}" + 1 - S " {}\"" ) ^ 1 )
2098             ) ^ 0
2099             * Q "\"
2100         +
2101         Q ( P "\" + "r\"" + "R\"" )
2102         * ( Q ( ( P "\\\"" + "\\\\" + 1 - S " \"\r%" ) ^ 1 )
2103             + SpaceInString
2104             + PercentInterpol
2105             + Q "%"
2106         ) ^ 0
2107         * Q "\" )
2108
2109     local ShortString = SingleShortString + DoubleShortString

```

Beamer The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2110     local braces =
2111         Compute_braces
2112         (
2113             ( P "\" + "r\"" + "R\"" + "f\"" + "F\"" )
2114             * ( P "\\\"" + 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\""
2115         +
2116             ( P '\'' + 'r\'' + 'R\'' + 'f\'' + 'F\'' )
2117             * ( P '\\\'' + 1 - S '\'' ) ^ 0 * '\''
2118         )
2119     if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'python' , braces ) end

```

Detected commands

```
2120 DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'python' , braces )
2121       + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'python' , braces )
```

LPEG_cleaner

```
2122 LPEG_cleaner.python = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'python' , braces )
```

The long strings

```
2123 local SingleLongString =
2124   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2125     ( Q ( S "fF" * P "'''' " )
2126       * (
2127         K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2128         * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "]:\r" - "'''' " ) ^ 0 )
2129         * Q ( P ":" * ( 1 - S "]:\r" - "'''' " ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2130         * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2131         +
2132         Q ( ( 1 - P "'''' " - S "{}\r" ) ^ 1 )
2133         +
2134         EOL
2135       ) ^ 0
2136     +
2137     Q ( ( S "rR" ) ^ -1 * "'''' " )
2138     * (
2139       Q ( ( 1 - P "'''' " - S "\r%" ) ^ 1 )
2140       +
2141       PercentInterpol
2142       +
2143       P "%"
2144       +
2145       EOL
2146     ) ^ 0
2147   )
2148   * Q "'''' " )

2149 local DoubleLongString =
2150   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2151     (
2152       Q ( S "fF" * "\"\"\"\" " )
2153       * (
2154         K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2155         * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "]:\r" - "\"\"\"\" " ) ^ 0 )
2156         * Q ( ":" * ( 1 - S "]:\r" - "\"\"\"\" " ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2157         * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2158         +
2159         Q ( ( 1 - S "{}\r" - "\"\"\"\" " ) ^ 1 )
2160         +
2161         EOL
2162       ) ^ 0
2163     +
2164     Q ( S "rR" ^ -1 * "\"\"\"\" " )
2165     * (
2166       Q ( ( 1 - P "\"\"\"\" " - S "%\r" ) ^ 1 )
2167       +
2168       PercentInterpol
2169       +
2170       P "%"
2171       +
2172       EOL
2173     ) ^ 0
```

```

2174     )
2175     * Q "\"\\\""
2176 )
2177 local LongString = SingleLongString + DoubleLongString

```

We have a LPEG for the Python docstrings. That LPEG will be used in the LPEG `DefFunction` which deals with the whole preamble of a function definition (which begins with `def`).

```

2178 local StringDoc =
2179     K ( 'String.Doc' , P "r" ^ -1 * "\"\\\"" )
2180     * ( K ( 'String.Doc' , ( 1 - P "\"\\\"" - "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * EOL
2181         * Tab ^ 0
2182         ) ^ 0
2183     * K ( 'String.Doc' , ( 1 - P "\"\\\"" - "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\"\\\"" )

```

The comments in the Python listings We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the Python listings.

```

2184 local Comment =
2185     WithStyle
2186     ( 'Comment' ,
2187     Q "#" * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
2188     )
2189     * ( EOL + -1 )

```

DefFunction The following LPEG expression will be used for the parameters in the *argspec* of a Python function. It's necessary to use a *grammar* because that pattern mainly checks the correct nesting of the delimiters (and it's known in the theory of formal languages that this can't be done with regular expressions *stricto sensu* only).

```

2190 local expression =
2191     P { "E" ,
2192         E = ( "" * ( P "\\'" + 1 - S "'\r" ) ^ 0 * ""
2193             + "\"" * ( P "\\\"" + 1 - S "\"\r" ) ^ 0 * "\""
2194             + "{" * V "F" * "}"
2195             + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2196             + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2197             + ( 1 - S "{}() []\r," ) ) ^ 0 ,
2198         F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}"
2199             + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2200             + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2201             + ( 1 - S "{}() []\r\''" ) ) ^ 0
2202     }

```

We will now define a LPEG `Params` that will catch the list of parameters (that is to say the *argspec*) in the definition of a Python function. For example, in the line of code

```
def MyFunction(a,b,x=10,n:int): return n
```

the LPEG `Params` will be used to catch the chunk `a,b,x=10,n:int`.

```

2203 local Params =
2204     P { "E" ,
2205         E = ( V "F" * ( Q "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1 ,
2206         F = SkipSpace * ( Identifier + Q "*args" + Q "**kwargs" ) * SkipSpace
2207             * (
2208                 K ( 'InitialValues' , "=" * expression )
2209                 + Q ":" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Name.Type' , identifier )
2210             ) ^ -1
2211     }

```

The following LPEG DefFunction catches a keyword `def` and the following name of function *but also everything else until a potential docstring*. That's why this definition of LPEG must occur (in the file `piton.sty`) after the definition of several other LPEG such as `Comment`, `CommentLaTeX`, `Params`, `StringDoc`...

```

2212 local DefFunction =
2213   K ( 'Keyword' , "def" )
2214   * Space
2215   * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2216   * SkipSpace
2217   * Q "(" * Params * Q ")"
2218   * SkipSpace
2219   * ( Q "->" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Name.Type' , identifier ) ) ^ -1
2220   * ( C ( ( 1 - S ":\r" ) ^ 0 ) / ParseAgain )
2221   * Q ":"
2222   * ( SkipSpace
2223     * ( EOL + CommentLaTeX + Comment ) -- in all cases, that contains an EOL
2224     * Tab ^ 0
2225     * SkipSpace
2226     * StringDoc ^ 0 -- there may be additional docstrings
2227   ) ^ -1

```

Remark that, in the previous code, `CommentLaTeX` *must* appear before `Comment`: there is no commutativity of the addition for the *parsing expression grammars* (PEG).

If the word `def` is not followed by an identifier and parenthesis, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG `Keyword` (useful if, for example, the final user wants to speak of the keyword `def`).

Miscellaneous

```

2228 local ExceptionInConsole = Exception * Q ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * EOL

```

The main LPEG for the language Python

```

2229 local EndKeyword
2230   = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2231     EscapeMath + -1

```

First, the main loop :

```

2232 local Main =
2233   space ^ 0 * EOL -- faut-il le mettre en commentaire ?
2234   + Space
2235   + Tab
2236   + Escape + EscapeMath
2237   + CommentLaTeX
2238   + Beamer
2239   + DetectedCommands
2240   + LongString
2241   + Comment
2242   + ExceptionInConsole
2243   + Delim
2244   + Operator
2245   + OperatorWord * EndKeyword
2246   + ShortString
2247   + Punct
2248   + FromImport
2249   + RaiseException
2250   + DefFunction
2251   + DefClass
2252   + For
2253   + Keyword * EndKeyword
2254   + Decorator
2255   + Builtin * EndKeyword
2256   + Identifier

```

```

2257     + Number
2258     + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

2259 LPEG1.python = Main ^ 0

```

We recall that each line in the Python code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`³⁹.

```

2260 LPEG2.python =
2261   Ct (
2262     ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2263     * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2264     * PromptHastyDetection
2265     * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2266     * Prompt
2267     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2268     * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2269     * -1
2270     * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2271   )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language Python.

```

2272 end

```

10.3.3 The language Ocaml

We open a Lua local scope for the language OCaml (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2273 do

2274   local SkipSpace = ( Q " " + EOL ) ^ 0
2275   local Space = ( Q " " + EOL ) ^ 1

2276   local braces = Compute_braces ( "\"" * ( 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\"" )

2277   if piton.beamer then
2278     Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'ocaml' , braces )
2279   end
2280   DetectedCommands =
2281     Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'ocaml' , braces )
2282     + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'ocaml' , braces )
2283   local Q

```

Usually, the following version of the function `Q` will be used without the second argument (`strict`), that is to say in a loopy way. However, in some circumstances, we will need the “strict” version, for instance in `DefFunction`.

```

2284   function Q ( pattern, strict )
2285     if strict ~= nil then
2286       return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
2287     else
2288       return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
2289         + Beamer + DetectedCommands + EscapeMath + Escape
2290     end
2291   end

```

³⁹Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

```

2292 local K
2293 function K ( style , pattern, strict ) return
2294   Lc ( [[ {\PitonStyle{ }} .. style .. "}{" )
2295   * Q ( pattern, strict )
2296   * Lc "}" }"
2297 end

2298 local WithStyle
2299 function WithStyle ( style , pattern ) return
2300   Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( [[{\PitonStyle{}} .. style .. "}{" ) * Cc "}" }" )
2301   * (pattern + Beamer + DetectedCommands + EscapeMath + Escape)
2302   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
2303 end

```

The following LPEG corresponds to the balanced expressions (balanced according to the parenthesis). Of course, we must write $(1 - S "()")$ with outer parenthesis.

```

2304 local balanced_parens =
2305   P { "E" , E = ( "(" * V "E" * ")" + ( 1 - S "(" ) ) ^ 0 }

```

The strings of OCaml

```

2306 local ocaml_string =
2307   P "\""
2308   * (
2309     P " "
2310     +
2311     P ( ( 1 - S "\\r" ) ^ 1 )
2312     +
2313     EOL -- ?
2314   ) ^ 0
2315   * P "\""

2316 local String =
2317   WithStyle
2318   ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2319     Q "\""
2320     * (
2321       SpaceInString
2322       +
2323       Q ( ( 1 - S "\\r" ) ^ 1 )
2324       +
2325       EOL
2326     ) ^ 0
2327     * Q "\""
2328   )

```

Now, the “quoted strings” of OCaml (for example `{ext|Essai|ext}`).

For those strings, we will do two consecutive analysis. First an analysis to determine the whole string and, then, an analysis for the potential visual spaces and the EOL in the string.

The first analysis require a match-time capture. For explanations about that programmation, see the paragraphe *Lua's long strings* in www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg.

```

2329 local ext = ( R "az" + "_" ) ^ 0
2330 local open = "{" * Cg ( ext , 'init' ) * "|"
2331 local close = "|" * C ( ext ) * "}"
2332 local closeeq =
2333   Cmt ( close * Cb ( 'init' ) ,
2334     function ( s , i , a , b ) return a == b end )

```

The LPEG QuotedStringBis will do the second analysis.

```
2335 local QuotedStringBis =
2336   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2337     (
2338       Space
2339       +
2340       Q ( ( 1 - S "\r" ) ^ 1 )
2341       +
2342       EOL
2343     ) ^ 0 )
```

We use a “function capture” (as called in the official documentation of the LPEG) in order to do the second analysis on the result of the first one.

```
2344 local QuotedString =
2345   C ( open * ( 1 - closeeq ) ^ 0 * close ) /
2346   ( function ( s ) return QuotedStringBis : match ( s ) end )
```

In OCaml, the delimiters for the comments are (* and *). There are unsymmetrical and OCaml allows those comments to be nested. That’s why we need a grammar.

In these comments, we embed the math comments (between \$ and \$) and we embed also a treatment for the end of lines (since the comments may be multi-lines).

```
2347 local comment =
2348   P {
2349     "A" ,
2350     A = Q "(*"
2351       * ( V "A"
2352         + Q ( ( 1 - S "\r$\\" - "(*" - ")" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
2353         + ocaml_string
2354         + "$" * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) * "$" -- $
2355         + EOL
2356       ) ^ 0
2357     * Q ")"
2358   }
2359 local Comment = WithStyle ( 'Comment' , comment )
```

Some standard LPEG

```
2360 local Delim = Q ( P "[|" + "|]" + S "[()]" )
2361 local Punct = Q ( S ",:;!)" )
```

The identifiers caught by `cap_identifier` begin with a capital. In OCaml, it’s used for the constructors of types and for the names of the modules.

```
2362 local cap_identifier = R "AZ" * ( R "az" + R "AZ" + S "_" + digit ) ^ 0
```

```
2363 local Constructor =
2364   K ( 'Name.Constructor' ,
2365     Q "\"" ^ -1 * cap_identifier
```

We consider `::` and `[]` as constructors (of the lists) as does the Tuareg mode of Emacs.

```
2366   + Q "::"
2367   + Q ( "[" , true ) * SkipSpace * Q ( "]" , true ) )
```

```
2368 local ModuleType = K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier )
```

```
2369 local OperatorWord =
2370   K ( 'Operator.Word' ,
2371     P "asr" + "land" + "lor" + "lsl" + "lxor" + "mod" + "or" + "not" )
```

In OCaml, some keywords are considered as *governing keywords* with some special syntactic characteristics.

```

2372 local governing_keyword = P "and" + "begin" + "class" + "constraint" +
2373     "end" + "external" + "functor" + "include" + "inherit" + "initializer" +
2374     "in" + "let" + "method" + "module" + "object" + "open" + "rec" + "sig" +
2375     "struct" + "type" + "val"

2376 local Keyword =
2377     K ( 'Keyword' ,
2378         P "assert" + "as" + "done" + "downto" + "do" + "else" + "exception"
2379         + "for" + "function" + "fun" + "if" + "lazy" + "match" + "mutable"
2380         + "new" + "of" + "private" + "raise" + "then" + "to" + "try"
2381         + "virtual" + "when" + "while" + "with" )
2382     + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "true" + "false" )
2383     + K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , governing_keyword )

2384 local EndKeyword
2385     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape
2386     + EscapeMath + -1

```

Now, the identifier. Recall that we have also a LPEG `cap_identifier` for the identifiers beginning with a capital letter.

```

2387 local identifier = ( R "az" + "_" ) * ( R "az" + R "AZ" + S "_" + digit ) ^ 0
2388                 - ( OperatorWord + Keyword ) * EndKeyword

```

We have the internal style `Identifier.Internal` in order to be able to implement the mechanism `\SetPitonIdentifier`. The final user has access to a style called `Identifier`.

```

2389 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )

```

In OCaml, *character* is a type different of the type `string`.

```

2390 local ocaml_char =
2391     P "" *
2392     (
2393         ( 1 - S "\\\" )
2394         + "\\\"
2395         * ( S "\\ntbr \"
2396             + digit * digit * digit
2397             + P "x" * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2398             * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2399             * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2400             + P "o" * R "03" * R "07" * R "07" )
2401     )
2402     * ""
2403 local Char =
2404     K ( 'String.Short.Internal' , ocaml_char )

```

For the parameter of the types (for example : ``\a` as in ``a list`).

```

2405 local TypeParameter =
2406     K ( 'TypeParameter' ,
2407         "" * Q "_" ^ -1 * alpha ^ 1 * ( # ( 1 - P "" ) + -1 ) )

```


The records

```
2408 local expression_for_fields_type =
2409   P { "E" ,
2410     E = ( "{ * V "F" * }"
2411         + "(" * V "F" * )"
2412         + TypeParameter
2413         + ( 1 - S "{}() []\r;" ) ) ^ 0 ,
2414     F = ( "{ * V "F" * }"
2415         + "(" * V "F" * )"
2416         + ( 1 - S "{}() []\r\''" ) + TypeParameter ) ^ 0
2417   }
```

```
2418 local expression_for_fields_value =
2419   P { "E" ,
2420     E = ( "{ * V "F" * }"
2421         + "(" * V "F" * )"
2422         + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2423         + ocaml_string + ocaml_char
2424         + ( 1 - S "{}() [];" ) ) ^ 0 ,
2425     F = ( "{ * V "F" * }"
2426         + "(" * V "F" * )"
2427         + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2428         + ocaml_string + ocaml_char
2429         + ( 1 - S "{}() []\''" ) ) ^ 0
2430   }
```

```
2431 local OneFieldDefinition =
2432   ( K ( 'Keyword' , "mutable" ) * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2433   * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) * SkipSpace
2434   * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2435   * K ( 'TypeExpression' , expression_for_fields_type )
2436   * SkipSpace
```

```
2437 local OneField =
2438   K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) * SkipSpace
2439   * Q "=" * SkipSpace
```

Don't forget the parentheses!

```
2440 * ( C ( expression_for_fields_value ) / ParseAgain )
2441 * SkipSpace
```

The *records*.

```
2442 local RecordVal =
2443   Q "{" * SkipSpace
2444   *
2445   (
2446     OneField * ( Q ";" * SkipSpace * ( Comment * SkipSpace ) ^ 0 * OneField ) ^ 0
2447   )
2448   * SkipSpace
2449   * Q ";" ^ -1
2450   * SkipSpace
2451   * Comment ^ -1
2452   * SkipSpace
2453   * Q "}"
2454 local RecordType =
2455   Q "{" * SkipSpace
2456   *
2457   (
2458     OneFieldDefinition
2459     * ( Q ";" * SkipSpace * ( Comment * SkipSpace ) ^ 0 * OneFieldDefinition ) ^ 0
```

```

2460     )
2461     * SkipSpace
2462     * Q ";" ^ -1
2463     * SkipSpace
2464     * Comment ^ -1
2465     * SkipSpace
2466     * Q "]"
2467     local Record = RecordType + RecordVal

```

DotNotation Now, we deal with the notations with points (eg: `List.length`). In OCaml, such notation is used for the fields of the records and for the modules.

```

2468     local DotNotation =
2469     (
2470         K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
2471         * Q "."
2472         * ( Identifier + Constructor + Q "(" + Q "[" + Q "{" ) ^ -1
2473         +
2474         Identifier
2475         * Q "."
2476         * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2477     )
2478     * ( Q "." * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) ) ^ 0

2479     local Operator =
2480     K ( 'Operator' ,
2481         P "!=" + "<>" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "==" + "||" + "&&" +
2482         "://" + "**" + ";" + "->" + "+." + "-." + ".*" + "/"
2483         + S "--+/*%=<>&@|" )

2484     local Builtin =
2485     K ( 'Name.Builtin' , P "incr" + "decr" + "fst" + "snd" + "ref" )

2486     local Exception =
2487     K ( 'Exception' ,
2488         P "Division_by_zero" + "End_of_File" + "Failure" + "Invalid_argument" +
2489         "Match_failure" + "Not_found" + "Out_of_memory" + "Stack_overflow" +
2490         "Sys_blocked_io" + "Sys_error" + "Undefined_recursive_module" )

2491     LPEG_cleaner.ocaml = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'ocaml' , braces )

```

An argument in the definition of a OCaml function may be of the form `(pattern:type)`. `pattern` may be a single identifier but it's not mandatory. First instance, it's possible to write in OCaml:

```
let head (a::q) = a
```

First, we write a pattern (in the LPEG sens!) to match what will be the pattern (in the OCaml sens).

```

2492     local pattern_part =
2493     ( P "(" * balanced_parens * ")" + ( 1 - S "()" ) + P ":@" ) ^ 0

```

For the “type” part, the LPEG-pattern will merely be `balanced_parens`.

We can now write a LPEG `Argument` which catches a argument of function (in the definition of the function).

```
2494     local Argument =
```

The following line is for the labels of the labeled arguments. Maybe we will, in the future, create a style for those elements.

```

2495     ( Q "~" * Identifier * Q ":" * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2496     *

```

Now, the argument itself, either a single identifier, or a construction between parentheses

```

2497   (
2498     K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
2499   +
2500     Q "(" * SkipSpace
2501     * ( C ( pattern_part ) / ParseAgain )
2502     * SkipSpace

```

Of course, the specification of type is optional.

```

2503     * ( Q ":" * K ( 'TypeExpression' , balanced_parens ) * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2504     * Q ")"
2505   )

```

Despite its name, then LPEG DefFunction deals also with `let open` which opens locally a module.

```

2506   local DefFunction =
2507     K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "let open" )
2508     * Space
2509     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
2510     +
2511     K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , P "let rec" + "let" + "and" )
2512     * Space
2513     * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2514     * Space
2515     * (

```

You use here the argument `strict` in order to allow a correct analyse of `let x = \uncover<2->{y}` (elsewhere, it's interpreted as a definition of a OCaml function).

```

2516     Q "=" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Keyword' , "function" , true )
2517     +
2518     Argument * ( SkipSpace * Argument ) ^ 0
2519     * (
2520       SkipSpace
2521       * Q ":"
2522       * K ( 'TypeExpression' , ( 1 - P "=" ) ^ 0 )
2523     ) ^ -1
2524   )

```

DefModule

```

2525   local DefModule =
2526     K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "module" ) * Space
2527     *
2528     (
2529       K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "type" ) * Space
2530       * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier )
2531     +
2532     K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2533     *
2534     (
2535       Q "(" * SkipSpace
2536       * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2537       * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2538       * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2539       *
2540       (
2541         Q "," * SkipSpace
2542         * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2543         * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2544         * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2545       ) ^ 0
2546       * Q ")"
2547     ) ^ -1
2548     *
2549     (

```

```

2550     Q "=" * SkipSpace
2551     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2552     * Q "("
2553     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2554     *
2555     (
2556         Q ",",
2557         *
2558         K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2559     ) ^ 0
2560     * Q ")"
2561 ) ^ -1
2562 )
2563 +
2564 K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , P "include" + "open" )
2565 * Space
2566 * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )

```

DefType

```

2567 local DefType =
2568   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "type" )
2569   * Space
2570   * K ( 'TypeExpression' , Q ( 1 - P "=" - P "+=" ) ^ 1 )
2571   * SkipSpace
2572   * ( Q "+=" + Q "=" )
2573   * SkipSpace
2574   * (
2575     RecordType
2576     +

```

The following lines are a suggestion of Y. Salmon.

```

2577   WithStyle
2578   (
2579     'TypeExpression' ,
2580     (
2581       (
2582         EOL
2583         + comment
2584         + Q ( 1
2585             - P ";;"
2586             - ( ( Space + EOL ) * governing_keyword * EndKeyword )
2587         )
2588       ) ^ 0
2589       *
2590       (
2591         # ( ( Space + EOL ) * governing_keyword * EndKeyword )
2592         + Q ";;"
2593         + -1
2594       )
2595     )
2596   )
2597 )

```

The main LPEG for the language OCaml

```

2598 local Main =
2599   space ^ 0 * EOL
2600   + Space
2601   + Tab
2602   + Escape + EscapeMath
2603   + Beamer
2604   + DetectedCommands

```

```

2605     + TypeParameter
2606     + String + QuotedString + Char
2607     + Comment
2608     + Operator

```

For the labels (maybe we will write in the future a dedicated LPEG pour those tokens).

```

2609     + Q "~" * Identifier * ( Q ":" ) ^ -1
2610     + Q ":" * # ( 1 - P ":" ) * SkipSpace
2611       * K ( 'TypeExpression' , balanced_parens ) * SkipSpace * Q ")"
2612     + Exception
2613     + DefType
2614     + DefFunction
2615     + DefModule
2616     + Record
2617     + Keyword * EndKeyword
2618     + OperatorWord * EndKeyword
2619     + Builtin * EndKeyword
2620     + DotNotation
2621     + Constructor
2622     + Identifier
2623     + Punct
2624     + Delim
2625     + Number
2626     + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

2627     LPEG1.ocaml = Main ^ 0

```

```

2628     LPEG2.ocaml =
2629     Ct (

```

The following lines are in order to allow, in `\piton` (and not in `{Piton}`), judgments of type (such as `f : my_type -> 'a list`) or single expressions of type such as `my_type -> 'a list` (in that case, the argument of `\piton` *must* begin by a colon).

```

2630     ( P ":" + Identifier * SkipSpace * Q ":" ) * # ( 1 - P ":" )
2631     * SkipSpace
2632     * K ( 'TypeExpression' , ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
2633     +
2634     ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2635     * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2636     * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2637     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2638     * ( ( space * Lc [[ \@@_trailing_space: ]] ) ^ 1 * -1
2639       + space ^ 0 * EOL
2640       + Main
2641     ) ^ 0
2642     * -1
2643     * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2644     )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language OCaml.

```

2645     end

```

10.3.4 The language C

We open a Lua local scope for the language C (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2646     do

```

```

2647     local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}")

```

```
2648 local Punct = Q ( S ",:;! " )
```

Some strings of length 2 are explicit because we want the corresponding ligatures available in some fonts such as *Fira Code* to be active.

```
2649 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
2650
2651 local Operator =
2652   K ( 'Operator' ,
2653     P "!=" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "||" + "&&"
2654     + S "--+/*%=<>.&|!" )
2655
2656 local Keyword =
2657   K ( 'Keyword' ,
2658     P "alignas" + "asm" + "auto" + "break" + "case" + "catch" + "class" +
2659     "const" + "constexpr" + "continue" + "decltype" + "do" + "else" + "enum" +
2660     "extern" + "for" + "goto" + "if" + "nexcept" + "private" + "public" +
2661     "register" + "restricted" + "return" + "static" + "static_assert" +
2662     "struct" + "switch" + "thread_local" + "throw" + "try" + "typedef" +
2663     "union" + "using" + "virtual" + "volatile" + "while"
2664   )
2665   + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "default" + "false" + "NULL" + "nullptr" + "true" )
2666
2667 local Builtin =
2668   K ( 'Name.Builtin' ,
2669     P "alignof" + "malloc" + "printf" + "scanf" + "sizeof" )
2670
2671 local Type =
2672   K ( 'Name.Type' ,
2673     P "bool" + "char" + "char16_t" + "char32_t" + "double" + "float" + "int" +
2674     "int8_t" + "int16_t" + "int32_t" + "int64_t" + "long" + "short" + "signed"
2675     + "unsigned" + "void" + "wchar_t" ) * Q "*" ^ 0
2676
2677 local DefFunction =
2678   Type
2679   * Space
2680   * Q "*" ^ -1
2681   * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2682   * SkipSpace
2683   * # P "("
```

We remind that the marker # of LPEG specifies that the pattern will be detected but won't consume any character.

The following LPEG DefClass will be used to detect the definition of a new class (the name of that new class will be formatted with the python style Name.Class).

Example: `class myclass:`

```
2684 local DefClass =
2685   K ( 'Keyword' , "class" ) * Space * K ( 'Name.Class' , identifier )
```

If the word `class` is not followed by a identifier, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG Keyword (useful if we want to type a list of keywords).

The strings of C

```
2686 String =
2687   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2688     Q "\""
2689     * ( SpaceInString
2690       + K ( 'String.Interpol' ,
2691         "%" * ( S "difcspXou" + "ld" + "li" + "hd" + "hi" )
2692       )
2693     + Q ( ( P "\\\"" + 1 - S " \"" ) ^ 1 )
```

```

2694         ) ^ 0
2695         * Q "\""
2696     )

```

Beamer The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2697 local braces = Compute_braces ( "\"" * ( 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\"" )
2698 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'c' , braces ) end

2699 DetectedCommands =
2700     Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'c' , braces )
2701     + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'c' , braces )
2702 LPEG_cleaner.c = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'c' , braces )

```

The directives of the preprocessor

```

2703 local Preproc = K ( 'Preproc' , "#" * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * ( EOL + -1 )

```

The comments in the C listings We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the C listings.

```

2704 local Comment =
2705     WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2706         Q "/" * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 ) -- $
2707         * ( EOL + -1 )
2708
2709 local LongComment =
2710     WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2711         Q "/*"
2712         * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - P "*/" - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
2713         * Q "*/"
2714         ) -- $

```

The main LPEG for the language C

```

2715 local EndKeyword
2716     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2717     EscapeMath + -1

```

First, the main loop :

```

2718 local Main =
2719     space ^ 0 * EOL
2720     + Space
2721     + Tab
2722     + Escape + EscapeMath
2723     + CommentLaTeX
2724     + Beamer
2725     + DetectedCommands
2726     + Preproc
2727     + Comment + LongComment
2728     + Delim
2729     + Operator
2730     + String
2731     + Punct
2732     + DefFunction
2733     + DefClass
2734     + Type * ( Q "*" ^ -1 + EndKeyword )
2735     + Keyword * EndKeyword

```

```

2736     + Builtin * EndKeyword
2737     + Identifier
2738     + Number
2739     + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

2740 LPEG1.c = Main ^ 0

```

We recall that each line in the C code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`⁴⁰.

```

2741 LPEG2.c =
2742   Ct (
2743     ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
2744     * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2745     * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2746     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2747     * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2748     * -1
2749     * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2750   )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language C.

```

2751 end

```

10.3.5 The language SQL

We open a Lua local scope for the language SQL (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2752 do

2753   local LuaKeyword
2754   function LuaKeyword ( name ) return
2755     Lc [[ {\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ }}
2756     * Q ( Cmt (
2757       C ( letter * alphanum ^ 0 ) ,
2758       function ( s , i , a ) return string.upper ( a ) == name end
2759     )
2760   )
2761   * Lc "}}"
2762 end

```

In the identifiers, we will be able to catch those containing spaces, that is to say like "last name".

```

2763   local identifier =
2764     letter * ( alphanum + "-" ) ^ 0
2765     + P "'" * ( ( 1 - P "'" ) ^ 1 ) * "'"
2766   local Operator =
2767     K ( 'Operator' , P "=" + "!=" + "<>" + ">=" + ">" + "<=" + "<" + S "*/" )

```

In SQL, the keywords are case-insensitive. That's why we have a little complication. We will catch the keywords with the identifiers and, then, distinguish the keywords with a Lua function. However, some keywords will be caught in special LPEG because we want to detect the names of the SQL tables.

⁴⁰Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

The following function converts a comma-separated list in a “set”, that is to say a Lua table with a fast way to test whether a string belongs to that set (eventually, the indexation of the components of the table is no longer done by integers but by the strings themselves).

```

2768 local Set
2769 function Set ( list )
2770     local set = { }
2771     for _ , l in ipairs ( list ) do set[l] = true end
2772     return set
2773 end

```

We now use the previous function Set to create the “sets” set_keywords and set_builtin. That list of keywords comes from https://sqlite.org/lang_keywords.html.

```

2774 local set_keywords = Set
2775 {
2776     "ABORT", "ACTION", "ADD", "AFTER", "ALL", "ALTER", "ALWAYS", "ANALYZE",
2777     "AND", "AS", "ASC", "ATTACH", "AUTOINCREMENT", "BEFORE", "BEGIN", "BETWEEN",
2778     "BY", "CASCADE", "CASE", "CAST", "CHECK", "COLLATE", "COLUMN", "COMMIT",
2779     "CONFLICT", "CONSTRAINT", "CREATE", "CROSS", "CURRENT", "CURRENT_DATE",
2780     "CURRENT_TIME", "CURRENT_TIMESTAMP", "DATABASE", "DEFAULT", "DEFERRABLE",
2781     "DEFERRED", "DELETE", "DESC", "DETACH", "DISTINCT", "DO", "DROP", "EACH",
2782     "ELSE", "END", "ESCAPE", "EXCEPT", "EXCLUDE", "EXCLUSIVE", "EXISTS",
2783     "EXPLAIN", "FAIL", "FILTER", "FIRST", "FOLLOWING", "FOR", "FOREIGN", "FROM",
2784     "FULL", "GENERATED", "GLOB", "GROUP", "GROUPS", "HAVING", "IF", "IGNORE",
2785     "IMMEDIATE", "IN", "INDEX", "INDEXED", "INITIALLY", "INNER", "INSERT",
2786     "INSTEAD", "INTERSECT", "INTO", "IS", "ISNULL", "JOIN", "KEY", "LAST",
2787     "LEFT", "LIKE", "LIMIT", "MATCH", "MATERIALIZED", "NATURAL", "NO", "NOT",
2788     "NOTHING", "NOTNULL", "NULL", "NULLS", "OF", "OFFSET", "ON", "OR", "ORDER",
2789     "OTHERS", "OUTER", "OVER", "PARTITION", "PLAN", "PRAGMA", "PRECEDING",
2790     "PRIMARY", "QUERY", "RAISE", "RANGE", "RECURSIVE", "REFERENCES", "REGEXP",
2791     "REINDEX", "RELEASE", "RENAME", "REPLACE", "RESTRICT", "RETURNING", "RIGHT",
2792     "ROLLBACK", "ROW", "ROWS", "SAVEPOINT", "SELECT", "SET", "TABLE", "TEMP",
2793     "TEMPORARY", "THEN", "TIES", "TO", "TRANSACTION", "TRIGGER", "UNBOUNDED",
2794     "UNION", "UNIQUE", "UPDATE", "USING", "VACUUM", "VALUES", "VIEW", "VIRTUAL",
2795     "WHEN", "WHERE", "WINDOW", "WITH", "WITHOUT"
2796 }
2797 local set_builtins = Set
2798 {
2799     "AVG", "COUNT", "CHAR_LENGTH", "CONCAT", "CURDATE", "CURRENT_DATE",
2800     "DATE_FORMAT", "DAY", "LOWER", "LTRIM", "MAX", "MIN", "MONTH", "NOW",
2801     "RANK", "ROUND", "RTRIM", "SUBSTRING", "SUM", "UPPER", "YEAR"
2802 }

```

The LPEG Identifier will catch the identifiers of the fields but also the keywords and the built-in functions of SQL. It will *not* catch the names of the SQL tables.

```

2803 local Identifier =
2804     C ( identifier ) /
2805     (
2806         function ( s )
2807             if set_keywords[string.upper(s)] then return

```

Remind that, in Lua, it’s possible to return *several* values.

```

2808         { [{"\PitonStyle{Keyword}"}] } ,
2809         { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2810         { "}" } }
2811     else
2812         if set_builtins[string.upper(s)] then return
2813             { [{"\PitonStyle{Name.Builtin}"}] } ,
2814             { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2815             { "}" } }
2816         else return
2817             { [{"\PitonStyle{Name.Field}"}] } ,
2818             { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2819             { "}" } }

```

```

2820         end
2821     end
2822 end
2823 )

```

The strings of SQL

```

2824 local String = K ( 'String.Long.Internal' , "" * ( 1 - P "" ) ^ 1 * "" )

```

Beamer The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2825 local braces = Compute_braces ( "" * ( 1 - P "" ) ^ 1 * "" )
2826 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'sql' , braces ) end
2827 DetectedCommands =
2828     Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'sql' , braces )
2829     + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'sql' , braces )
2830 LPEG_cleaner.sql = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'sql' , braces )

```

The comments in the SQL listings We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the SQL listings.

```

2831 local Comment =
2832     WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2833         Q "--" -- syntax of SQL92
2834         * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 ) -- $
2835     * ( EOL + -1 )
2836
2837 local LongComment =
2838     WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2839         Q "/*"
2840         * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - P "*/" - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
2841         * Q "*/"
2842     ) -- $

```

The main LPEG for the language SQL

```

2843 local EndKeyword
2844     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2845     EscapeMath + -1
2846 local TableField =
2847     K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2848     * Q "."
2849     * ( DetectedCommands + ( K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) ) ^ 0 )
2850
2851 local OneField =
2852     (
2853     Q ( "(" * ( 1 - P ")" ) ^ 0 * ")" )
2854     +
2855     K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2856     * Q "."
2857     * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2858     +
2859     K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2860     )
2861     * (
2862     Space * LuaKeyword "AS" * Space * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )

```

```

2863     ) ^ -1
2864     * ( Space * ( LuaKeyword "ASC" + LuaKeyword "DESC" ) ) ^ -1
2865
2866 local OneTable =
2867     K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2868     * (
2869         Space
2870         * LuaKeyword "AS"
2871         * Space
2872         * K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2873     ) ^ -1
2874
2875 local WeCatchTableNames =
2876     LuaKeyword "FROM"
2877     * ( Space + EOL )
2878     * OneTable * ( SkipSpace * Q "," * SkipSpace * OneTable ) ^ 0
2879     + (
2880         LuaKeyword "JOIN" + LuaKeyword "INTO" + LuaKeyword "UPDATE"
2881         + LuaKeyword "TABLE"
2882     )
2883     * ( Space + EOL ) * OneTable
2884
2885 local EndKeyword
2886     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer
2887     + DetectedCommands + Escape + EscapeMath + -1

```

First, the main loop :

```

2887 local Main =
2888     space ^ 0 * EOL
2889     + Space
2890     + Tab
2891     + Escape + EscapeMath
2892     + CommentLaTeX
2893     + Beamer
2894     + DetectedCommands
2895     + Comment + LongComment
2896     + Delim
2897     + Operator
2898     + String
2899     + Punct
2900     + WeCatchTableNames
2901     + ( TableField + Identifier ) * ( Space + Operator + Punct + Delim + EOL + -1 )
2902     + Number
2903     + Word

```

Here, we must not put local, of course.

```

2904 LPEG1.sql = Main ^ 0

```

We recall that each line in the code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`⁴¹.

```

2905 LPEG2.sql =
2906     Ct (
2907         ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2908         * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2909         * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2910         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2911         * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2912         * -1
2913         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2914     )

```

⁴¹Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

End of the Lua scope for the language SQL.

```
2915 end
```

10.3.6 The language “Minimal”

We open a Lua local scope for the language “Minimal” (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
2916 do
2917   local Punct = Q ( S ",:;!\\\" )
2918
2919   local Comment =
2920     WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2921               Q "#"
2922               * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
2923             )
2924     * ( EOL + -1 )
2925
2926   local String =
2927     WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
2928               Q "\""
2929               * ( SpaceInString
2930                 + Q ( ( P "\\\" + 1 - S " \" ) ^ 1 )
2931                 ) ^ 0
2932               * Q "\""
2933             )
```

The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```
2934   local braces = Compute_braces ( P "\"" * ( P "\\\" + 1 - P "\" ) ^ 1 * "\"" )
2935
2936   if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'minimal' , braces ) end
2937
2938   DetectedCommands =
2939     Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'minimal' , braces )
2940     + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'minimal' , braces )
2941
2942   LPEG_cleaner.minimal = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'minimal' , braces )
2943
2944   local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
2945
2946   local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
2947
2948   local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}\" )
2949
2950   local Main =
2951     space ^ 0 * EOL
2952     + Space
2953     + Tab
2954     + Escape + EscapeMath
2955     + CommentLaTeX
2956     + Beamer
2957     + DetectedCommands
2958     + Comment
2959     + Delim
2960     + String
2961     + Punct
2962     + Identifier
2963     + Number
2964     + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
2965   LPEG1.minimal = Main ^ 0
```

```

2966
2967 LPEG2.minimal =
2968   Ct (
2969     ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2970     * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2971     * Lc [[ \@_begin_line: ]]
2972     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2973     * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2974     * -1
2975     * Lc [[ \@_end_line: ]]
2976   )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language “Minimal”.

```

2977 end

```

10.3.7 The language “Verbatim”

We open a Lua local scope for the language “Verbatim” (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2978 do

```

Here, we don’t use braces as done with the other languages because we don’t have to take into account the strings (there is no string in the language “Verbatim”).

```

2979   local braces =
2980     P { "E" ,
2981       E = ( "{" * V "E" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{" ) ) ^ 0
2982     }
2983
2984   if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'verbatim' , braces ) end
2985
2986   DetectedCommands =
2987     Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'verbatim' , braces )
2988     + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( 'verbatim' , braces )
2989
2990   LPEG_cleaner.verbatim = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'verbatim' , braces )

```

Now, you will construct the LPEG Word.

```

2991   local lpeg_central = 1 - S " \\r"
2992   if piton.begin_escape then
2993     lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape
2994   end
2995   if piton.begin_escape_math then
2996     lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape_math
2997   end
2998   local Word = Q ( lpeg_central ^ 1 )
2999
3000   local Main =
3001     space ^ 0 * EOL
3002     + Space
3003     + Tab
3004     + Escape + EscapeMath
3005     + Beamer
3006     + DetectedCommands
3007     + Q [[\]]
3008     + Word

```

Here, we must not put local, of course.

```

3009   LPEG1.verbatim = Main ^ 0
3010
3011   LPEG2.verbatim =
3012     Ct (
3013       ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
3014       * BeamerBeginEnvironments

```

```

3015     * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
3016     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3017     * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
3018     * -1
3019     * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
3020 )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language “verbatim”.

```

3021 end

```

10.3.8 The function Parse

The function `Parse` is the main function of the package `piton`. It parses its argument and sends back to LaTeX the code with interlaced formatting LaTeX instructions. In fact, everything is done by the LPEG corresponding to the considered language (`LPEG2[language]`) which returns as capture a Lua table containing data to send to LaTeX.

```

3022 function piton.Parse ( language , code )

```

The variable `piton.language` will be used by the function `ParseAgain`.

```

3023     piton.language = language
3024     local t = LPEG2[language] : match ( code )
3025     if t == nil then
3026         sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { SyntaxError } ]]
3027         return -- to exit in force the function
3028     end
3029     local left_stack = {}
3030     local right_stack = {}
3031     for _ , one_item in ipairs ( t ) do
3032         if one_item[1] == "EOL" then
3033             for _ , s in ipairs ( right_stack ) do
3034                 tex.sprint ( s )
3035             end
3036             for _ , s in ipairs ( one_item[2] ) do
3037                 tex.tprint ( s )
3038             end
3039             for _ , s in ipairs ( left_stack ) do
3040                 tex.sprint ( s )
3041             end
3042         else

```

Here is an example of an item beginning with "Open".

```

{ "Open" , "\begin{uncover}<2>" , "\end{uncover}" }

```

In order to deal with the ends of lines, we have to close the environment (`{uncover}` in this example) at the end of each line and reopen it at the beginning of the new line. That’s why we use two Lua stacks, called `left_stack` and `right_stack`. `left_stack` will be for the elements like `\begin{uncover}<2>` and `right_stack` will be for the elements like `\end{uncover}`.

```

3043         if one_item[1] == "Open" then
3044             tex.sprint( one_item[2] )
3045             table.insert ( left_stack , one_item[2] )
3046             table.insert ( right_stack , one_item[3] )
3047         else
3048             if one_item[1] == "Close" then
3049                 tex.sprint ( right_stack[#right_stack] )
3050                 left_stack[#left_stack] = nil
3051                 right_stack[#right_stack] = nil
3052             else
3053                 tex.tprint ( one_item )
3054             end
3055         end

```

```

3056     end
3057   end
3058 end

```

The function `ParseFile` will be used by the LaTeX command `\PitonInputFile`. That function merely reads the file (between `first_line` and `last_line`) and then apply the function `Parse` to the resulting Lua string.

```

3059 function piton.ParseFile
3060   ( lang , name , first_line , last_line , splittable , split )
3061   local s = ''
3062   local i = 0

```

At the date of septembre 2024, LuaLaTeX uses Lua 5.3 and not 5.4. In the version 5.4, `io.lines` returns four values (and not just one) but the following code should be correct.

```

3063   for line in io.lines ( name ) do
3064     i = i + 1
3065     if i >= first_line then
3066       s = s .. '\r' .. line
3067     end
3068     if i >= last_line then break end
3069   end

```

We extract the BOM of utf-8, if present.

```

3070   if string.byte ( s , 1 ) == 13 then
3071     if string.byte ( s , 2 ) == 239 then
3072       if string.byte ( s , 3 ) == 187 then
3073         if string.byte ( s , 4 ) == 191 then
3074           s = string.sub ( s , 5 , -1 )
3075         end
3076       end
3077     end
3078   end
3079   if split == 1 then
3080     piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse ( lang , 0 , splittable , s )
3081   else
3082     piton.RetrieveGobbleParse ( lang , 0 , splittable , s )
3083   end
3084 end

```

```

3085 function piton.RetrieveGobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3086   local s
3087   s = ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1 * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 ) * -1 ) : match ( code )
3088   piton.GobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , s )
3089 end

```

10.3.9 Two variants of the function `Parse` with integrated preprocessors

The following command will be used by the user command `\piton`. For that command, we have to undo the duplication of the symbols `#`.

```

3090 function piton.ParseBis ( lang , code )
3091   local s = ( Cs ( ( P '##' / '#' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) ) : match ( code )
3092   return piton.Parse ( lang , s )
3093 end

```

The following command will be used when we have to parse some small chunks of code that have yet been parsed. They are re-scanned by LaTeX because it has been required by `\@@_piton:n` in the `piton` style of the syntactic element. In that case, you have to remove the potential `\@@_breakable_space`: that have been inserted when the key `break-lines` is in force.

```

3094 function piton.ParseTer ( lang , code )

```

Be careful: we have to write `[[\@@_breakable_space:]]` with a space after the name of the LaTeX command `\@@_breakable_space:`.

```

3095 local s
3096 s = ( Cs ( ( P [[\@@_breakable_space: ] / ' ' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) )
3097       : match ( code )

```

Remember that `\@@_leading_space:` does not create a space, only an incrementation of the counter `\g_@@_indentation_int`. That's why we don't replace it by a space...

```

3098 s = ( Cs ( ( P [[\@@_leading_space: ] / ' ' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) )
3099       : match ( s )
3100 return piton.Parse ( lang , s )
3101 end

```

10.3.10 Preprocessors of the function Parse for gobble

We deal now with preprocessors of the function `Parse` which are needed when the “gobble mechanism” is used.

The following LPEG returns as capture the minimal number of spaces at the beginning of the lines of code.

```

3102 local AutoGobbleLPEG =
3103   ( (
3104     P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
3105     +
3106     Ct ( C " " ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3107     * ( 1 - P " " ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r"
3108   ) ^ 0
3109   * ( Ct ( C " " ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3110     * ( 1 - P " " ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
3111   ) / math.min

```

The following LPEG is similar but works with the tabulations.

```

3112 local TabsAutoGobbleLPEG =
3113   ( (
3114     P "\t" ^ 0 * "\r"
3115     +
3116     Ct ( C "\t" ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3117     * ( 1 - P "\t" ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r"
3118   ) ^ 0
3119   * ( Ct ( C "\t" ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3120     * ( 1 - P "\t" ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
3121   ) / math.min
3122

```

The following LPEG returns as capture the number of spaces at the last line, that is to say before the `\end{Piton}` (and usually it's also the number of spaces before the corresponding `\begin{Piton}` because that's the traditional way to indent in LaTeX).

```

3123 local EnvGobbleLPEG =
3124   ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ 0
3125   * Ct ( C " " ^ 0 * -1 ) / table.getn
3126
3127 local remove_before_cr
3128 function remove_before_cr ( input_string )
3129   local match_result = ( P "\r" ) : match ( input_string )
3129   if match_result then return
3130     string.sub ( input_string , match_result )
3131   else return
3132     input_string
3133   end
3134 end

```


The function `gobble` gobbles n characters on the left of the code. The negative values of n have special significations.

```

3135 local gobble
3136 function gobble ( n , code )
3137   code = remove_before_cr ( code )
3138   if n == 0 then return
3139     code
3140   else
3141     if n == -1 then
3142       n = AutoGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
3143     else
3144       if n == -2 then
3145         n = EnvGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
3146       else
3147         if n == -3 then
3148           n = TabsAutoGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
3149         end
3150       end
3151     end

```

We have a second test `if n == 0` because the, even if the key like `auto-gobble` is in force, it's possible that, in fact, there is no space to gobble...

```

3152   if n == 0 then return
3153     code
3154   else return

```

We will now use a LPEG that we have to compute dynamically because it depends on the value of n .

```

3155   ( Ct (
3156     ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ (-n) * C ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
3157     * ( C "\r" * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ (-n) * C ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
3158     ) ^ 0 )
3159   / table.concat
3160   ) : match ( code )
3161 end
3162 end
3163 end

```

In the following code, n is the value of `\l_@@_gobble_int`. `splittable` is the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int`.

```

3164 function piton.GobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3165   piton.ComputeLinesStatus ( code , splittable )
3166   piton.last_code = gobble ( n , code )
3167   piton.last_language = lang

```

We count the number of lines of the informatic code. The result will be stored by Lua in `\l_@@_nb_lines_int`.

```

3168   piton.CountLines ( piton.last_code )
3169   sprintL3 [[ \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \savenotes ]]
3170   piton.Parse ( lang , piton.last_code )
3171   sprintL3 [[ \vspace{2.5pt} ]]
3172   sprintL3 [[ \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \endsavenotes ]]

```

We finish the paragraph (each line of the listing is composed in a TeX box — with potentially several lines when `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force — put alone in a paragraph.

```

3173   sprintL3 [[ \par ]]

```

Now, if the final user has used the key `write` to write the code of the environment on an external file.

```

3174   if piton.write and piton.write ~= '' then
3175     local file = io.open ( piton.write , piton.write_mode )
3176     if file then
3177       file : write ( piton.get_last_code ( ) )

```

```

3178     file : close ( )
3179     else
3180         sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { FileError } ]]
3181     end
3182 end
3183 end

```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. With that key, the informatic code is split in chunks at the empty lines (usually between the informatic functions defined in the informatic code). LaTeX will be able to change the page between the chunks. The second argument `n` corresponds to the value of the key `gobble` (number of spaces to gobble).

```

3184 function piton.GobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3185     local chunks
3186     chunks =
3187         (
3188             Ct (
3189                 (
3190                     P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
3191                     +
3192                     C ( ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * ( P "\r" + -1 )
3193                         - ( P " " ^ 0 * ( P "\r" + -1 ) )
3194                     ) ^ 1
3195                 )
3196             ) ^ 0
3197         )
3198     ) : match ( gobble ( n , code ) )
3199     sprintL3 [[ \begin{group} ]
3200     sprintL3
3201     (
3202         [[ \PitonOptions { split-on-empty-lines = false, gobble = 0, ]
3203         .. "language = " .. lang .. ","
3204         .. "splittable = " .. splittable .. "]"
3205     )
3206     for k , v in pairs ( chunks ) do
3207         if k > 1 then
3208             sprintL3 ( [[ \l_@@_split_separation_tl ] ] )
3209         end
3210         tex.print
3211         (
3212             [[\begin{]} .. piton.env_used_by_split .. "}\r"
3213             .. v
3214             .. [[\end{]} .. piton.env_used_by_split .. "%\r"
3215         )
3216     end
3217     sprintL3 [[ \endgroup ] ]
3218 end

3219 function piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3220     local s
3221     s = ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1 * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 ) * -1 ) : match ( code )
3222     piton.GobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , s )
3223 end

```

The following Lua string will be inserted between the chunks of code created when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. It's used only once: you have given a name to that Lua string only for legibility. The token list `\l_@@_split_separation_tl` corresponds to the key `split-separation`. That token list must contain elements inserted in *vertical mode* of TeX.

```

3224 piton.string_between_chunks =
3225 [[ \par \l_@@_split_separation_tl \mode_leave_vertical: ]
3226 .. [[ \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int ] ]

```

The counter `\g_@@_line_int` will be used to control the points where the code may be broken by a change of page (see the key `splittable`).

The following public Lua function is provided to the developer.

```

3227 function piton.get_last_code ( )
3228     return LPEG_cleaner[piton.last_language] : match ( piton.last_code )
3229 end

```

10.3.11 To count the number of lines

```

3230 function piton.CountLines ( code )
3231     local count = 0
3232     count =
3233         ( Ct ( ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * C "\r" ) ^ 0
3234             * ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc "\r" ) ^ -1
3235             * -1
3236             ) / table.getn
3237         ) : match ( code )
3238     sprintL3 ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3239 end

```

The following function is only used once (in `piton.GobbleParse`). We have written an autonomous function only for legibility. The number of lines of the code will be stored in `\l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int`. It will be used to compute the largest number of lines to write (when `line-numbers` is in force).

```

3240 function piton.CountNonEmptyLines ( code )
3241     local count = 0
3242     count =
3243         ( Ct ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
3244             + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * C "\r" ) ^ 0
3245             * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0
3246             * -1
3247             ) / table.getn
3248         ) : match ( code )
3249     sprintL3
3250     ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3251 end

3252 function piton.CountLinesFile ( name )
3253     local count = 0
3254     for line in io.lines ( name ) do count = count + 1 end
3255     sprintL3
3256     ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3257 end

3258 function piton.CountNonEmptyLinesFile ( name )
3259     local count = 0
3260     for line in io.lines ( name ) do
3261         if not ( ( P " " ^ 0 * -1 ) : match ( line ) ) then
3262             count = count + 1
3263         end
3264     end
3265     sprintL3
3266     ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3267 end

```

The following function stores in `\l_@@_first_line_int` and `\l_@@_last_line_int` the numbers of lines of the file `file_name` corresponding to the strings `marker_beginning` and `marker_end`.

```

3268 function piton.ComputeRange(marker_beginning,marker_end,file_name)
3269     local s = ( Cs ( ( P '##' / '#' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) ) : match ( marker_beginning )

```

```

3270 local t = ( Cs ( ( P '##' / '#' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) ) : match ( marker_end )
3271 local first_line = -1
3272 local count = 0
3273 local last_found = false
3274 for line in io.lines ( file_name ) do
3275     if first_line == -1 then
3276         if string.sub ( line , 1 , #s ) == s then
3277             first_line = count
3278         end
3279     else
3280         if string.sub ( line , 1 , #t ) == t then
3281             last_found = true
3282             break
3283         end
3284     end
3285     count = count + 1
3286 end
3287 if first_line == -1 then
3288     sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { begin~marker~not~found } ]]
3289 else
3290     if last_found == false then
3291         sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { end~marker~not~found } ]]
3292     end
3293 end
3294 sprintL3 (
3295     [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_line_int { } ]] .. first_line .. ' + 2 ]'
3296     .. [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_line_int { } ]] .. count .. ' ]' )
3297 end

```

10.3.12 To determine the empty lines of the listings

Despite its name, the Lua function `ComputeLinesStatus` computes `piton.lines_status` but also `piton.empty_lines`.

In `piton.empty_lines`, a line will have the number 0 if it's a empty line (in fact a blank line, with only spaces) and 1 elsewhere.

In `piton.lines_status`, each line will have a status with regard the breaking points allowed (for the changes of pages).

- 0 if the line is empty and a page break is allowed;
- 1 if the line is not empty but a page break is allowed after that line;
- 2 if a page break is *not* allowed after that line (empty or not empty).

`splittable` is the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int`. However, if `splittable-on-empty-lines` is in force, `splittable` is the opposite of `\l_@@_splittable_int`.

```

3298 function piton.ComputeLinesStatus ( code , splittable )

```

The lines in the listings which correspond to the beginning or the end of an environment of Beamer (eg. `\begin{uncoverenv}`) must be retrieved (those lines have *no* number and therefore, *no* status).

```

3299 local lpeg_line_beamer
3300 if piton.beamer then
3301     lpeg_line_beamer =
3302         space ^ 0
3303         * P [[\begin{]} * piton.BeamerEnvironments * "]"
3304         * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
3305         +
3306         space ^ 0
3307         * P [[\end{]} * piton.BeamerEnvironments * "]"
3308 else
3309     lpeg_line_beamer = P ( false )
3310 end

```

```

3311 local lpeg_empty_lines =
3312   Ct (
3313     ( lpeg_line_beamer * "\r"
3314       +
3315       P " " ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 0 )
3316       +
3317       ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 1 )
3318     ) ^ 0
3319     *
3320     ( lpeg_line_beamer + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc ( 1 ) ) ^ -1
3321   )
3322   * -1
3323
3324 local lpeg_all_lines =
3325   Ct (
3326     ( lpeg_line_beamer * "\r"
3327       +
3328       ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 1 )
3329     ) ^ 0
3330     *
3331     ( lpeg_line_beamer + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc ( 1 ) ) ^ -1
3332   )
3333   * -1

```

We begin with the computation of `piton.empty_lines`. It will be used in conjunction with `line-numbers`.

```

3333 piton.empty_lines = lpeg_empty_lines : match ( code )

```

Now, we compute `piton.lines_status`. It will be used in conjunction with `splittable` and `splittable-on-empty-lines`.

Now, we will take into account the current value of `\l_@@_splittable_int` (provided by the *absolute value* of the argument `splittable`).

```

3334 local lines_status
3335 local s = splittable
3336 if splittable < 0 then s = - splittable end
3337
3338 if splittable > 0 then
3339   lines_status = lpeg_all_lines : match ( code )
3340 else

```

Here, we should try to copy `piton.empty_lines` but it's not easy.

```

3340   lines_status = lpeg_empty_lines : match ( code )
3341   for i , x in ipairs ( lines_status ) do
3342     if x == 0 then
3343       for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3344         if i + j > #lines_status then break end
3345         if lines_status[i+j] == 0 then break end
3346         lines_status[i+j] = 2
3347       end
3348       for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3349         if i - j == 1 then break end
3350         if lines_status[i-j-1] == 0 then break end
3351         lines_status[i-j-1] = 2
3352       end
3353     end
3354   end
3355 end

```

In all cases (whatever is the value of `splittable-on-empty-lines`) we have to deal with both extremities of the listing to format.

First from the beginning of the code.

```

3356   for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3357     if j > #lines_status then break end
3358     if lines_status[j] == 0 then break end
3359     lines_status[j] = 2
3360   end

```

Now, from the end of the code.

```
3361 for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3362   if #lines_status - j == 0 then break end
3363   if lines_status[#lines_status - j] == 0 then break end
3364   lines_status[#lines_status - j] = 2
3365 end

3366 piton.lines_status = lines_status
3367 end
```

10.3.13 To create new languages with the syntax of listings

```
3368 function piton.new_language ( lang , definition )
3369   lang = string.lower ( lang )

3370   local alpha , digit = lpeg.alpha , lpeg.digit
3371   local extra_letters = { "@" , "_" , "$" } -- $
```

The command `add_to_letter` (triggered by the key `)` don't write right away in the LPEG pattern of the letters in an intermediate `extra_letters` because we may have to retrieve letters from that "list" if there appear in a key alsoother.

```
3372   function add_to_letter ( c )
3373     if c ~= " " then table.insert ( extra_letters , c ) end
3374   end
```

For the digits, it's straitforward.

```
3375   function add_to_digit ( c )
3376     if c ~= " " then digit = digit + c end
3377   end
```

The main use of the key `alsoother` is, for the language LaTeX, when you have to retrieve some characters from the list of letters, in particular `@` and `_` (which, by default, are not allowed in the name of a control sequence in TeX).

(In the following LPEG we have a problem when we try to add `{` and `}`).

```
3378   local other = S " :_@+*/<>!?.() [] ~^=#&\"'\\\$" -- $
3379   local extra_others = { }

3380   function add_to_other ( c )
3381     if c ~= " " then
```

We will use `extra_others` to retrieve further these characters from the list of the letters.

```
3382       extra_others[c] = true
```

The LPEG pattern `other` will be used in conjunction with the key `tag` (mainly for languages such as HTML and XML) for the character `/` in the closing tags `</...>`.

```
3383       other = other + P ( c )
3384     end
3385   end
```

Now, the first transformation of the definition of the language, as provided by the final user in the argument definition of `piton.new_language`.

```
3386   local def_table
3387   if ( S " , " ^ 0 * -1 ) : match ( definition ) then
3388     def_table = {}
3389   else
3390     local strict_braces =
3391       P { "E" ,
3392         E = ( "{" * V "F" * "}" + ( 1 - S " , {" } " ) ) ^ 0 ,
3393         F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{" } " ) ) ^ 0
3394       }
3395     local cut_definition =
```

```

3396     P { "E" ,
3397         E = Ct ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) ,
3398         F = Ct ( space ^ 0 * C ( alpha ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
3399             * ( "=" * space ^ 0 * C ( strict_braces ) ) ^ -1 )
3400     }
3401     def_table = cut_definition : match ( definition )
3402 end

```

The definition of the language, provided by the final user of piton is now in the Lua table `def_table`. We will use it *several times*.

The following LPEG will be used to extract arguments in the values of the keys (`morekeywords`, `morecomment`, `morestring`, etc.).

```

3403 local tex_braced_arg = "{" * C ( ( 1 - P "}" ) ^ 0 ) * "}"
3404 local tex_arg = tex_braced_arg + C ( 1 )
3405 local tex_option_arg = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]" + Cc ( nil )
3406 local args_for_tag
3407     = tex_option_arg
3408     * space ^ 0
3409     * tex_arg
3410     * space ^ 0
3411     * tex_arg
3412 local args_for_morekeywords
3413     = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]"
3414     * space ^ 0
3415     * tex_option_arg
3416     * space ^ 0
3417     * tex_arg
3418     * space ^ 0
3419     * ( tex_braced_arg + Cc ( nil ) )
3420 local args_for_moredelims
3421     = ( C ( P "*" ^ -2 ) + Cc ( nil ) ) * space ^ 0
3422     * args_for_morekeywords
3423 local args_for_morecomment
3424     = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]"
3425     * space ^ 0
3426     * tex_option_arg
3427     * space ^ 0
3428     * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 * -1 )

```

We scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) in order to detect the potential key **sensitive**. Indeed, we have to catch that key before the treatment of the keywords of the language. We will also look for the potential keys `alsodigit`, `alsoletter` and `tag`.

```

3429 local sensitive = true
3430 local style_tag , left_tag , right_tag
3431 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3432     if x[1] == "sensitive" then
3433         if x[2] == nil or ( P "true" ) : match ( x[2] ) then
3434             sensitive = true
3435         else
3436             if ( P "false" + P "f" ) : match ( x[2] ) then sensitive = false end
3437         end
3438     end
3439     if x[1] == "alsodigit" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_digit ) end
3440     if x[1] == "alsoletter" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_letter ) end
3441     if x[1] == "alsoother" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_other ) end
3442     if x[1] == "tag" then
3443         style_tag , left_tag , right_tag = args_for_tag : match ( x[2] )
3444         style_tag = style_tag or [[\PitonStyle{Tag}]]
3445     end
3446 end

```

Now, the LPEG for the numbers. Of course, it uses `digit` previously computed.

```

3447 local Number =
3448   K ( 'Number.Internal' ,
3449     ( digit ^ 1 * "." * # ( 1 - P "." ) * digit ^ 0
3450       + digit ^ 0 * "." * digit ^ 1
3451       + digit ^ 1 )
3452     * ( S "eE" * S "+-" ^ -1 * digit ^ 1 ) ^ -1
3453     + digit ^ 1
3454   )
3455 local string_extra_letters = ""
3456 for _ , x in ipairs ( extra_letters ) do
3457   if not ( extra_others[x] ) then
3458     string_extra_letters = string_extra_letters .. x
3459   end
3460 end
3461 local letter = alpha + S ( string_extra_letters )
3462   + P "â" + "à" + "ç" + "é" + "ê" + "ë" + "ï" + "î"
3463   + "ô" + "û" + "ü" + "À" + "Á" + "Ç" + "É" + "Ê" + "Ë" + "Ï"
3464   + "Î" + "Ï" + "Ô" + "Û" + "Ü"
3465 local alphanum = letter + digit
3466 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
3467 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )

```

Now, we scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) for the keywords. The following LPEG does *not* catch the optional argument between square brackets in first position.

```

3468 local split_clist =
3469   P { "E" ,
3470     E = ( "[" * ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 * "]" ) ^ -1
3471       * ( P "{" ) ^ 1
3472       * Ct ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 )
3473       * ( P "}" ) ^ 1 * space ^ 0 ,
3474     F = space ^ 0 * C ( letter * alphanum ^ 0 + other ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
3475   }

```

The following function will be used if the keywords are not case-sensitive.

```

3476 local keyword_to_lpeg
3477 function keyword_to_lpeg ( name ) return
3478   Q ( Cmt (
3479     C ( identifier ) ,
3480     function ( s , i , a ) return
3481       string.upper ( a ) == string.upper ( name )
3482     end
3483   )
3484 )
3485 end
3486 local Keyword = P ( false )
3487 local PrefixedKeyword = P ( false )

```

Now, we actually treat all the keywords and also the key `moreredirectives`.

```

3488 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table )
3489 do if x[1] == "morekeywords"
3490   or x[1] == "otherkeywords"
3491   or x[1] == "moreredirectives"
3492   or x[1] == "moretexcs"
3493 then
3494   local keywords = P ( false )
3495   local style = [[\PitonStyle{Keyword}]]
3496   if x[1] == "moreredirectives" then style = [[\PitonStyle{Directive}]] end
3497   style = tex_option_arg : match ( x[2] ) or style
3498   local n = tonumber ( style )
3499   if n then
3500     if n > 1 then style = [[\PitonStyle{Keyword}] .. style .. "}" end
3501   end
3502   for _ , word in ipairs ( split_clist : match ( x[2] ) ) do

```



```

3503     if x[1] == "moretexcs" then
3504         keywords = Q ( [[\]] .. word ) + keywords
3505     else
3506         if sensitive

```

The documentation of `lstlistings` specifies that, for the key `morekeywords`, if a keyword is a prefix of another keyword, then the prefix must appear first. However, for the `lpeg`, it's rather the contrary. That's why, here, we add the new element *on the left*.

```

3507         then keywords = Q ( word ) + keywords
3508         else keywords = keyword_to_lpeg ( word ) + keywords
3509     end
3510 end
3511 end
3512 Keyword = Keyword +
3513     Lc ( "{" .. style .. "{" ) * keywords * Lc "}"
3514 end

```

Of course, the feature with the key `keywordsprefix` is designed for the languages TeX, LaTeX, et al. In that case, there is two kinds of keywords (= control sequences).

- those beginning with `\` and a sequence of characters of catcode “`letter`”;
- those beginning by `\` followed by one character of catcode “`other`”.

The following code addresses both cases. Of course, the LPEG pattern `letter` must catch only characters of catcode “`letter`”. That's why we have a key `alsoletter` to add new characters in that category (e.g. `:` when we want to format L3 code). However, the LPEG pattern is allowed to catch *more* than only the characters of catcode “`other`” in TeX.

```

3515     if x[1] == "keywordsprefix" then
3516         local prefix = ( ( C ( 1 - P " " ) ^ 1 ) * P " " ^ 0 ) : match ( x[2] )
3517         PrefixedKeyword = PrefixedKeyword
3518             + K ( 'Keyword' , P ( prefix ) * ( letter ^ 1 + other ) )
3519     end
3520 end

```

Now, we scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) for the strings.

```

3521 local long_string = P ( false )
3522 local Long_string = P ( false )
3523 local LongString = P ( false )
3524 local central_pattern = P ( false )
3525 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3526     if x[1] == "morestring" then
3527         arg1 , arg2 , arg3 , arg4 = args_for_morekeywords : match ( x[2] )
3528         arg2 = arg2 or [[\PitonStyle{String.Long}]]
3529         if arg1 ~= "s" then
3530             arg4 = arg3
3531         end
3532         central_pattern = 1 - S ( " \r" .. arg4 )
3533         if arg1 : match "b" then
3534             central_pattern = P ( [[\]] .. arg3 ) + central_pattern
3535         end

```

In fact, the specifier `d` is point-less: when it is not in force, it's still possible to double the delimiter with a correct behaviour of `piton` since, in that case, `piton` will compose *two* contiguous strings...

```

3536         if arg1 : match "d" or arg1 == "m" then
3537             central_pattern = P ( arg3 .. arg3 ) + central_pattern
3538         end
3539         if arg1 == "m"
3540         then prefix = B ( 1 - letter - "-" - "]" )
3541         else prefix = P ( true )
3542         end

```

First, a pattern *without captures* (needed to compute braces).

```

3543     long_string = long_string +
3544         prefix

```

```

3545     * arg3
3546     * ( space + central_pattern ) ^ 0
3547     * arg4

```

Now a pattern *with captures*.

```

3548     local pattern =
3549         prefix
3550         * Q ( arg3 )
3551         * ( SpaceInString + Q ( central_pattern ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
3552         * Q ( arg4 )

```

We will need `Long_string` in the nested comments.

```

3553     Long_string = Long_string + pattern
3554     LongString = LongString +
3555         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3556         * pattern
3557         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3558     end
3559 end

```

The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

3560     local braces = Compute_braces ( long_string )
3561     if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( lang , braces ) end
3562
3563     DetectedCommands =
3564         Compute_DetectedCommands ( lang , braces )
3565         + Compute_RawDetectedCommands ( lang , braces )
3566
3567     LPEG_cleaner[lang] = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( lang , braces )

```

Now, we deal with the comments and the delims.

```

3568     local CommentDelim = P ( false )
3569
3570     for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3571         if x[1] == "morecomment" then
3572             local arg1 , arg2 , other_args = args_for_morecomment : match ( x[2] )
3573             arg2 = arg2 or [[\PitonStyle{Comment}]]

```

If the letter `i` is present in the first argument (eg: `morecomment = [si]{(*){(*)}`), then the corresponding comments are discarded.

```

3574             if arg1 : match "i" then arg2 = [[\PitonStyle{Discard}]] end
3575             if arg1 : match "l" then
3576                 local arg3 = ( tex_braced_arg + C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 * -1 ) )
3577                     : match ( other_args )
3578                 if arg3 == [[\#]] then arg3 = "#" end -- mandatory
3579                 if arg3 == [[\%]] then arg3 = "%" end -- mandatory"
3580             CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3581                 Ct ( Cc "Open"
3582                     * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3583                     * Q ( arg3 )
3584                     * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
3585                     * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3586                     * ( EOL + -1 )
3587             else
3588                 local arg3 , arg4 =
3589                     ( tex_arg * space ^ 0 * tex_arg ) : match ( other_args )
3590                 if arg1 : match "s" then
3591                     CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3592                         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3593                         * Q ( arg3 )
3594                         * (
3595                             CommentMath
3596                             + Q ( ( 1 - P ( arg4 ) - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) -- $

```

```

3597         + EOL
3598         ) ^ 0
3599         * Q ( arg4 )
3600         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3601     end
3602     if arg1 : match "n" then
3603         CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3604         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3605         * P { "A" ,
3606             A = Q ( arg3 )
3607             * ( V "A"
3608                 + Q ( ( 1 - P ( arg3 ) - P ( arg4 )
3609                     - S "\r$" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
3610                 + long_string
3611                 + "$" -- $
3612                 * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) --$
3613                 * "$" -- $
3614                 + EOL
3615                 ) ^ 0
3616             * Q ( arg4 )
3617         }
3618         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3619     end
3620 end
3621 end

```

For the keys `moredelim`, we have to add another argument in first position, equal to `*` or `**`.

```

3622 if x[1] == "moredelim" then
3623     local arg1 , arg2 , arg3 , arg4 , arg5
3624     = args_for_moredelims : match ( x[2] )
3625     local MyFun = Q
3626     if arg1 == "*" or arg1 == "**" then
3627         function MyFun ( x )
3628             if x ~= '' then return
3629                 LPEG1[lang] : match ( x )
3630             end
3631         end
3632     end
3633     local left_delim
3634     if arg2 : match "i" then
3635         left_delim = P ( arg4 )
3636     else
3637         left_delim = Q ( arg4 )
3638     end
3639     if arg2 : match "l" then
3640         CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3641         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg3 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3642         * left_delim
3643         * ( MyFun ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0
3644         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3645         * ( EOL + -1 )
3646     end
3647     if arg2 : match "s" then
3648         local right_delim
3649         if arg2 : match "i" then
3650             right_delim = P ( arg5 )
3651         else
3652             right_delim = Q ( arg5 )
3653         end
3654         CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3655         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg3 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3656         * left_delim
3657         * ( MyFun ( ( 1 - P ( arg5 ) - "\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
3658         * right_delim

```

```

3659         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3660     end
3661 end
3662 end
3663
3664 local Delim = Q ( S "[{}]" )
3665 local Punct = Q ( S "=:;!\\" )
3666
3667 local Main =
3668     space ^ 0 * EOL
3669     + Space
3670     + Tab
3671     + Escape + EscapeMath
3672     + CommentLaTeX
3673     + Beamer
3674     + DetectedCommands
3675     + CommentDelim

```

We must put `LongString` before `Delim` because, in PostScript, the strings are delimited by parenthesis and those parenthesis would be caught by `Delim`.

```

3675     + LongString
3676     + Delim
3677     + PrefixedKeyword
3678     + Keyword * ( -1 + # ( 1 - alphanum ) )
3679     + Punct
3680     + K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , letter * alphanum ^ 0 )
3681     + Number
3682     + Word

```

The LPEG `LPEG1[lang]` is used to reformat small elements, for example the arguments of the “detected commands”.

Of course, here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

3683 LPEG1[lang] = Main ^ 0

```

The LPEG `LPEG2[lang]` is used to format general chunks of code.

```

3684 LPEG2[lang] =
3685     Ct (
3686         ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
3687         * BeamerBeginEnvironments
3688         * Lc [ [ \@@_begin_line: ] ]
3689         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3690         * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
3691         * -1
3692         * Lc [ [ \@@_end_line: ] ]
3693     )

```

If the key `tag` has been used. Of course, this feature is designed for the languages such as HTML and XML.

```

3694 if left_tag then
3695     local Tag = Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. style_tag .. "}" ) * Cc "}" )
3696         * Q ( left_tag * other ^ 0 ) -- $
3697         * ( ( 1 - P ( right_tag ) ) ^ 0 )
3698         / ( function ( x ) return LPEG0[lang] : match ( x ) end ) )
3699         * Q ( right_tag )
3700         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3701
3702     MainWithoutTag
3703     = space ^ 1 * -1
3704     + space ^ 0 * EOL
3705     + Space
3706     + Tab
3707     + Escape + EscapeMath
3708     + CommentLaTeX
3709     + Beamer
3710     + DetectedCommands
3711     + CommentDelim

```

```

3711         + Delim
3712         + LongString
3713         + PrefixedKeyword
3714         + Keyword * ( -1 + # ( 1 - alphanum ) )
3715         + Punct
3716         + K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , letter * alphanum ^ 0 )
3717         + Number
3718         + Word
3719 LPEG0[lang] = MainWithoutTag ^ 0
3720 local LPEGaux = Tab + Escape + EscapeMath + CommentLaTeX
3721               + Beamer + DetectedCommands + CommentDelim + Tag
3722 MainWithTag
3723     = space ^ 1 * -1
3724     + space ^ 0 * EOL
3725     + Space
3726     + LPEGaux
3727     + Q ( ( 1 - EOL - LPEGaux ) ^ 1 )
3728 LPEG1[lang] = MainWithTag ^ 0
3729 LPEG2[lang] =
3730   Ct (
3731     ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
3732     * BeamerBeginEnvironments
3733     * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
3734     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3735     * LPEG1[lang]
3736     * -1
3737     * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
3738   )
3739 end
3740 end
3741 </LUA>

```

11 History

The successive versions of the file `piton.sty` provided by TeXLive are available on the SVN server of TeXLive:

<https://tug.org/svn/texlive/trunk/Master/texmf-dist/tex/lualatex/piton/piton.sty>

The development of the extension `piton` is done on the following GitHub repository:

<https://github.com/fpantigny/piton>

Changes between versions 4.2 and 4.3

New key `raw-detected-commands`

The key `old-PitonInputFile` has been deleted.

Changes between versions 4.1 and 4.2

New key `break-numbers-anywhere`.

Changes between versions 4.0 and 4.1

New language `verbatim`.

New key `break-strings-anywhere`.

Changes between versions 3.1 and 4.0

This version introduces an incompatibility: the syntax for the relative and absolute paths in `\PitonInputFile` and the key `path` has been changed to be conform to usual conventions. An temporary key `old-PitonInputFile`, available at load-time, has been added for backward compatibility.

New keys `font-command`, `splittable-on-empty-lines` and `env-used-by-split`.

Changes between versions 3.0 and 3.1

Keys `line-numbers/format`, `detected-beamer-commands` and `detected-beamer-environments`.

Changes between versions 2.8 and 3.0

New command `\NewPitonLanguage`. Thanks to that command, it's now possible to define new informatic languages with the syntax used by listings. Therefore, it's possible to say that virtually all the informatic languages are now supported by piton.

Changes between versions 2.7 and 2.8

The key `path` now accepts a *list* of paths where the files to include will be searched.

New commands `\PitonInputFileT`, `\PitonInputFileF` and `\PitonInputFileTF`.

Changes between versions 2.6 and 2.7

New keys `split-on-empty-lines` and `split-separation`

Changes between versions 2.5 and 2.6

API: `piton.last_code` and `\g_piton_last_code_tl` are provided.

Changes between versions 2.4 and 2.5

New key `path-write`

Changes between versions 2.3 and 2.4

The key `identifiers` of the command `\PitonOptions` is now deprecated and replaced by the new command `\SetPitonIdentifier`.

A new special language called “minimal” has been added.

New key `detected-commands`.

Changes between versions 2.2 and 2.3

New key `detected-commands`

The variable `\l_piton_language_str` is now public.

New key `write`.

Changes between versions 2.1 and 2.2

New key `path` for `\PitonOptions`.

New language SQL.

It's now possible to define styles locally to a given language (with the optional argument of `\SetPitonStyle`).

Changes between versions 2.0 and 2.1

The key `line-numbers` has now subkeys `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines`, `line-numbers/label-empty-lines`, etc.

The key `all-line-numbers` is deprecated: use `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines=false`.

New system to import, with `\PitonInputFile`, only a part (of the file) delimited by textual markers.

New keys `begin-escape`, `end-escape`, `begin-escape-math` and `end-escape-math`.

The key `escape-inside` is deprecated: use `begin-escape` and `end-escape`.

Acknowledgments

Acknowledgments to Yann Salmon for its numerous suggestions of improvements.

Contents

1	Presentation	1
2	Installation	2
3	Use of the package	2
3.1	Loading the package	2
3.2	Choice of the computer language	2
3.3	The tools provided to the user	2
3.4	The syntax of the command <code>\piton</code>	3
4	Customization	4
4.1	The keys of the command <code>\PitonOptions</code>	4
4.2	The styles	7
4.2.1	Notion of style	7
4.2.2	Global styles and local styles	7
4.2.3	The style <code>UserFunction</code>	8
4.3	Creation of new environments	8
5	Definition of new languages with the syntax of listings	9
6	Advanced features	11
6.1	Insertion of a file	11
6.1.1	The command <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	11
6.1.2	Insertion of a part of a file	11
6.2	Page breaks and line breaks	13
6.2.1	Line breaks	13
6.2.2	Page breaks	14
6.3	Splitting of a listing in sub-listings	14
6.4	Highlighting some identifiers	15
6.5	Mechanisms to escape to LaTeX	16
6.5.1	The “LaTeX comments”	16
6.5.2	The key “ <code>math-comments</code> ”	17
6.5.3	The keys “ <code>detected-commands</code> ” and “ <code>raw-detected-commands</code> ”	17
6.5.4	The mechanism “ <code>escape</code> ”	18
6.5.5	The mechanism “ <code>escape-math</code> ”	19
6.6	Behaviour in the class Beamer	20
6.6.1	<code>{Piton}</code> et <code>\PitonInputFile</code> are “ <code>overlay-aware</code> ”	20
6.6.2	Commands of Beamer allowed in <code>{Piton}</code> and <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	20
6.6.3	Environments of Beamer allowed in <code>{Piton}</code> and <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	21
6.7	Footnotes in the environments of <code>piton</code>	22
6.8	Tabulations	23
7	API for the developers	23

8	Examples	24
8.1	Line numbering	24
8.2	Formatting of the LaTeX comments	24
8.3	An example of tuning of the styles	25
8.4	Use with pyluatex	26
9	The styles for the different computer languages	27
9.1	The language Python	27
9.2	The language OCaml	28
9.3	The language C (and C++)	29
9.4	The language SQL	30
9.5	The languages defined by <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code>	31
9.6	The language “minimal”	32
9.7	The language “verbatim”	32
10	Implementation	33
10.1	Introduction	33
10.2	The L3 part of the implementation	34
10.2.1	Declaration of the package	34
10.2.2	Parameters and technical definitions	37
10.2.3	Treatment of a line of code	41
10.2.4	PitonOptions	45
10.2.5	The numbers of the lines	50
10.2.6	The command to write on the aux file	51
10.2.7	The main commands and environments for the final user	51
10.2.8	The styles	61
10.2.9	The initial styles	64
10.2.10	Highlighting some identifiers	65
10.2.11	Security	66
10.2.12	The error messages of the package	67
10.2.13	We load piton.lua	69
10.2.14	Detected commands	70
10.3	The Lua part of the implementation	71
10.3.1	Special functions dealing with LPEG	71
10.3.2	The language Python	78
10.3.3	The language Ocaml	85
10.3.4	The language C	93
10.3.5	The language SQL	96
10.3.6	The language “Minimal”	100
10.3.7	The language “Verbatim”	101
10.3.8	The function Parse	102
10.3.9	Two variants of the function Parse with integrated preprocessors	103
10.3.10	Preprocessors of the function Parse for gobble	104
10.3.11	To count the number of lines	107
10.3.12	To determine the empty lines of the listings	108
10.3.13	To create new languages with the syntax of listings	110
11	History	117